M11 Clinical Electronic Structured Harmonized Protocol (CeSHarP)

Guidance for Industry

Technical Specification Document

For questions regarding this technical specification document, contact CDER at ONDBioinformatics@fda.hhs.gov

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services
Food and Drug Administration
Center for Drug Evaluation and Research (CDER)
Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research (CBER)

May 2026
ICH-Technical Specification Document

M11 Clinical Electronic Structured Harmonized Protocol (CeSHarP)

Guidance for Industry

Technical Specification Document

Additional copies are available from:

Division of Drug Information
Center for Drug Evaluation and Research
Food and Drug Administration
Phone: 855-543-3784 or 301-796-3400
Email: druginfo@fda.hhs.gov
https://www.fda.gov/drugs/guidance-compliance-regulatory-information/guidances-drugs

and/or

Office of Communication, Outreach, and Development
Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research
Food and Drug Administration
Phone: 800-835-4709 or 240-402-8010; Email: industry.biologics@fda.hhs.gov
https://www.fda.gov/vaccines-blood-biologics/guidance-compliance-regulatory-information-biologics/biologics-guidances

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services
Food and Drug Administration
Center for Drug Evaluation and Research (CDER)
Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research (CBER)

May 2026
ICH-Technical Specification Document

FOREWORD

The International Council for Harmonisation of Technical Requirements for Pharmaceuticals for Human Use (ICH) has the mission of achieving greater regulatory harmonization worldwide to ensure that safe, effective, and high-quality medicines are developed, registered, and maintained in the most resource-efficient manner. By harmonizing the regulatory expectations in regions around the world, ICH guidelines have substantially reduced duplicative clinical studies, prevented unnecessary animal studies, standardized safety reporting and marketing application submissions, and contributed to many other improvements in the quality of global drug development and manufacturing and the products available to patients.

ICH is a consensus-driven process that involves technical experts from regulatory authorities and industry parties in detailed technical and science-based harmonization work that results in the development of ICH guidelines. The commitment to consistent adoption of these consensus-based guidelines by regulators around the globe is critical to realizing the benefits of safe, effective, and high-quality medicines for patients as well as for industry. As a Founding Regulatory Member of ICH, the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) plays a major role in the development of each of the ICH guidelines, which FDA then adopts and issues as guidance to industry.

INTERNATIONAL COUNCIL FOR HARMONISATION OF TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PHARMACEUTICALS FOR HUMAN USE

ICH HARMONISED GUIDELINE

CLINICAL ELECTRONIC STRUCTURED HARMONISED PROTOCOL

(CeSHarP**)**

M11 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Final version

Adopted on 19 November 2025

This document has been developed by the appropriate ICH Expert Working Group and has been subject to consultation by the regulatory parties, in accordance with the ICH Process. At Step 4 of the Process the final draft is recommended for adoption to the regulatory bodies of ICH regions.

M11 Technical Specification
Document History

Code	History	Date
M11	Endorsement by the Members of the ICH Assembly under Step 2 and release for public consultation (document dated 6 September 2022) *Minor editorial changes made pre-publication (document dated 14 October 2022)*	27 September 2022
M11	Updated *Step 2* Draft for second round of public consultation	03 February 2025
M11	Adoption by the Regulatory Members of the ICH Assembly under *Step 4*.	19 November 2025

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

The purpose of this document is to serve as a technical representation of the ICH M11 protocol template. This Technical Specification (TS) is aligned with the latest version of the ICH M11 Guideline and protocol template, but with flexibility in addressing data exchange needs per ICH and those of regional authorities.

ICH and CDISC have signed an agreement for the maintenance and facilitation of the governance process for ICH controlled terminology. The goals of the agreement are to:

- Use a unified governance process and terminology services for the long-term support of ICH controlled terminologies.
- Curate and maintain ICH controlled terminologies.
- Follow a robust process for the public review and publication of ICH terminologies.
- Ensure the terminologies are freely available to the public following CDISC public review.
- Ensure there is a transparent process with the public.

DESCRIPTION OF TABLE ELEMENTS

Term (Variable)	Term (variable) is the verbatim term from the Template.
Data Type	Data type is a classification that specifies which type of value a variable has.
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	Specifies the type of data entry as Heading, Data or Value. Selections: • Heading: section heading including table heading, non-numbered title. • Data: Content such as text, image, equation, table • Value: if there is a pick list for the data or when a universal text is required or conditionally required or when optional text is suggested
Definition	CDISC publishes semantics for the ICH M11 protocol data elements and valid value sets. This terminology set is published and stored in the NCI Thesaurus Subset C217023 - ICH M11 Terminology (https://evsexplore.semantics.cancer.gov/evsexplore/subset/ncit/C217023) and each ICH M11 concept will be assigned an NCI C-code. See 'Definition' table element for more information about C-codes. This field contains the C-code corresponding to the meaning of the data element concept in the NCI Thesaurus. ICH Object Identifiers (OIDs) for M11 are available on the ICH Electronic Standards (ESTRI) webpage (https://www.ich.org/page/electronic-standards-estri). Note: The weblink (URL) may have changed following publication, please search using relevant keywords.
User Guidance	User guidance is directly from the instructions of the template.
Conformance	Rules and actions in accordance with the Template conventions and general instructions which characterize how the Headers, data element or Text content will conform.

Cardinality	Cardinality describes constraints on how many times a data element can be associated with instances in other data elements or entities. Common cardinalities include one to one, one to many, and many to many. An example of Cardinality is the numerical relationship between rows of one table and its columns, or relationship to other data element.
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy is relationship to the template Table of Contents.
Value	Indicates the value of a specific data element or heading. Specifies the actual value or value range of specific data (e.g. Value may be from the ICH M11 Valid Value List. For numbered heading, the number will NOT be included here). ICH M11 Controlled Terminology may appear with the appropriate Code List and Code Values. The values listed are accurate as of the publication date. For the most current information, please refer to the Code List or OID references.
Business rules	**Value Allowed:** Is a value allowed. If the header is required, the value will be No. If there is universal text, the Value will be No. **Relationship:** What is the relationship? Identify relationship for the element including the relationship to the ToC. For ToC, numbers are listed Lower to Higher. For Tables elements, there may be a row or a column heading as a relationship. Other Relationships are also defined, for example an Amendment number to a Protocol Identifier. **Concept:** Identify the Concept for headings expect to see Heading and for other elements expect reference to controlled terminology or detailed information. OIDs for the corresponding namespaces of C-codes are provided.
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Instructions on how components are repeated and/or reused within the protocol. Is this component repeated? Is this component reused? Is this component repeated/reused in other sections of the document? Repeating is defined as replication of the data element for new content. Reuse is defined as using verbatim content in more than one data element location in the protocol.

APPENDIX 1: DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS OF INFORMATION COMPONENTS

TITLE PAGE

Term (Variable)	Sponsor Confidentiality Statement:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Sponsor Confidentiality Statement:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table row heading **Concept:** Heading

Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Sponsor Confidentiality Statement>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C181236
User Guidance	Insert the sponsor's confidentiality statement, if applicable; otherwise delete.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading **Concept:** C181236 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Full Title:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Full Title:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table row heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Full Title>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C132346
User Guidance	The protocol should have a descriptive title that identifies the scientific aspects of the trial sufficiently to ensure it is immediately evident what the trial is investigating and on whom, and to allow retrieval from literature or internet searches.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title page

Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C132346 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Trial Acronym:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Trial Acronym:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table row heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Trial Acronym>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C94108
User Guidance	Acronym or abbreviation used publicly to identify the clinical trial. Delete this line from the table if not applicable.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C94108 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Sponsor Protocol Identifier:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table row heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Sponsor Protocol Identifier>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C132351
User Guidance	A unique alphanumeric identifier for the trial, designated by the sponsor.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title page
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading **Concept:** C132351 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16 Note: Must have at least One Character, may not be space (null)
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Original Protocol:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Original Protocol:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table row heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	[Original Protocol Indicator]
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C218672
User Guidance	N/A

Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title page
Value	Code List C217046: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.11 Yes (C49488), No (C49487)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C218672 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Version Number:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Version Number:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table row heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Version Number>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C181232
User Guidance	For use by the sponsor at their discretion.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one, Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Number
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C181232 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Version Date:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H

Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; One to Version Number
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Version Date:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table row heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Version Date>
Data Type	Date
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C93813
User Guidance	For use by the sponsor at their discretion.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; one to Version Number
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title page
Value	Date Format
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Version Number; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C93813 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{Amendment Identifier:}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when there is an amendment
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title page
Value	Amendment Identifier:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table Row Heading, Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, reuse to/from table for document history

Term (Variable)	{Amendment Identifier}
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218477
User Guidance	Enter the amendment identifier (e.g., amendment number). If this is the original instance of the protocol, delete this row or enter "Not applicable"
Conformance	Conditional: when there is an amendment
Cardinality	One to one; One to Protocol Identifier if not original
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes if Original Protocol = No; blank if Original Protocol = Yes **Relationship**: Heading, Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C218477 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for Table for Document History

Term (Variable)	{Amendment Scope:}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Amendment Scope:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table row heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{[Amendment Scope]}
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C218673
User Guidance	If this is the original instance of the protocol, delete this row or enter "Not applicable". For an amendment that applies to all sites in the trial, enter “Global” and delete the Country, Region and Site Identifier fields. If amending a single-country trial, enter “Global”.
Conformance	Conditional: when there is an amendment
Cardinality	One to one, One to Amendment Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title page
Value	Code List C217047: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.3 Blank; Global (C68846), Not Global (C217026)

Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes; if Original Protocol = No; blank if Original Protocol = Yes **Relationship**: Heading, Amendment Identifier, Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C218673 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{[Country Identifier] or [Region Identifier] or <Site Identifier>}
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C20108 C218674 C83081
User Guidance	For an amendment that does not apply to all sites in the trial, select "Not Global" and utilise one of the identifiers based on amendment scope.
Conformance	Conditional: when Amendment scope is not global
Cardinality	One to one; Many to Amendment Scope; One to Amendment Identifier; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Country specific: [Country Identifier] (ISO 3166 Country Codes, Alpha 3; ISO 3166 Country Codes, Alpha 2; GENC) or Region Specific: [Region Identifier] (ISO 3166 Region Codes, Alpha 3; ISO 3166 Region Codes, Alpha 2; GENC) or Site specific: [Site Identifier] (Text) Site Identifier Text Conditional Blank for Original Protocol Indicator = yes
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading, Amendment Scope, Amendment Identifier, Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C20108 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16; C218674 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16; C83081 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable in 12.2 Country/Region-Specific Differences

Term (Variable)	Sponsor's Investigational Product Code(s):
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Sponsor's Investigational Product Code(s):
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table row heading **Concept:** Heading

Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Investigational compound

Term (Variable)	<Sponsor's Investigational Product Code(s)>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218675
User Guidance	Enter the sponsor's unique identifier for investigational product(s) in the trial. Add fields as needed.
Conformance	Optional: if there is Sponsor Investigational Product Code
Cardinality	One to one, Many to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C218675 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Investigational compound Yes, repeatable in 1.1.2 under Intervention

Term (Variable)	Investigational Product Name(s):
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; Many to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Investigational Product Name(s):
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table row heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Nonproprietary Name(s)>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C97054
User Guidance	Omit nonproprietary name field if a nonproprietary name has not yet been assigned.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to many; Many to Sponsor Investigational Product Code(s); Many to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page

Value	Text Use for example WHO INN, USAN, JAN, XEVMPD
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading, Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C97054 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each nonproprietary name Yes, repeatable in 1.1.2 under intervention

Term (Variable)	<Proprietary Name(s)>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C71898
User Guidance	Omit proprietary name field if not yet established.
Conformance	Optional; Blank
Cardinality	One to many; Many to Sponsor Investigational Product Code(s); Many to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Protocol Identifier; Compound Code **Concept:** C71898 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each proprietary name

Term (Variable)	Trial Phase:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Trial Phase:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table row heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	[Trial Phase]
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C48281
User Guidance	For trials combining investigational drugs or vaccines with devices, classify according to the phase of drug development.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one; Sponsor Protocol Identifier

Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Code List C217045: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.18 Early Phase 1 (C54721); Phase 1 (C15600); Phase 1/Phase 2 (C15693); Phase 1/Phase 2/Phase 3 (C198366); Phase 1/Phase 3 (C198367); Phase 2 (C15601); Phase 2/Phase 3 (C15694); Phase 2/Phase 3/Phase 4 (C217024); Phase 3 (C15602); Phase 3/Phase 4 (C217025); Phase 4 (C15603)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C48281 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Short Title:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Short Title:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table row heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Trial Short Title>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C94105
User Guidance	Short title should convey in plain language what the trial is about and should be suitable for use as “Brief Title” or “Title in Plain Language” in global clinical trial registries. It can also be suitable for use with informed consent forms (ICF) and ethics committee submissions.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C94105 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Sponsor Name and Address:

Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Sponsor Name and Address:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table row heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Sponsor Name>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C222495
User Guidance	Provide the legal name and address of the individual or pharmaceutical or medical device company, governmental agency, academic institution, private organisation, or other organisation who takes primary responsibility for and initiates a clinical investigation. If more than one sponsor, list the primary sponsor in the Sponsor Name and Sponsor Legal Address fields. If co-sponsor is applicable, enter co-sponsor name and legal address. Add additional fields if more than one co-sponsor is applicable.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C222495 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Sponsor Legal Address>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C222495
User Guidance	Provide the legal name and address of the individual or pharmaceutical or medical device company, governmental agency, academic institution, private organisation, or other organisation who takes primary responsibility for and initiates a clinical investigation. If more than one sponsor, list the primary sponsor in the Sponsor Name and Sponsor Legal Address fields.

	If co-sponsor is applicable, enter co-sponsor name and legal address. Add additional fields if more than one co-sponsor is applicable.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Name
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Sponsor Name **Concept:** C222495 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Co-Sponsor Name and Address:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Name; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Co-Sponsor Name and Address:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Heading; Sponsor Name; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Co-Sponsor Name>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218678
User Guidance	Provide the legal name and address of the individual or pharmaceutical or medical device company, governmental agency, academic institution, private organisation, or other organisation who takes primary responsibility for and initiates a clinical investigation. If more than one sponsor, list the primary sponsor in the Sponsor Name and Sponsor Legal Address fields. If co-sponsor is applicable, enter co-sponsor name and legal address. Add additional fields if more than one co-sponsor is applicable.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; One to Co-Sponsor Name; One to Sponsor Name; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Co-Sponsor Name; Sponsor Name; Protocol Identifier

	Concept: C218678 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes. Repeat for each Co-Sponsor Name

Term (Variable)	<Co-Sponsor Legal Address>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218679
User Guidance	Provide the legal name and address of the individual or pharmaceutical or medical device company, governmental agency, academic institution, private organisation, or other organisation who takes primary responsibility for and initiates a clinical investigation. If more than one sponsor, list the primary sponsor in the Sponsor Name and Sponsor Legal Address fields. If co-sponsor is applicable, enter co-sponsor name and legal address. Add additional fields if more than one co-sponsor is applicable.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; One to Heading; One to Co-Sponsor Name
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Co-Sponsor Name **Concept:** C218679 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes Repeat for each associated Co-Sponsor Legal Address. There is only one Co-Sponsor Legal Address for each Co-Sponsor Name.

Term (Variable)	Local Sponsor Name and Address:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Name and Address; One to Protocol Sponsor Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Local Sponsor Name and Address:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Heading Sponsor Name and Address **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Local Sponsor Name>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218680

User Guidance	In some countries, the clinical trial Sponsor may be the local affiliate company (or designee). In such cases, indicate this in the Local Sponsor Name and Address Field.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Name and Address; Many to Sponsor Name
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Sponsor Name and Address; Sponsor Name; Country **Concept:** C218680 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Local Sponsor Name

Term (Variable)	<Local Sponsor Legal Address>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218681
User Guidance	In some countries, the clinical trial sponsor may be the local affiliate company (or designee). In such cases, indicate this in the Local Sponsor Name and Local Sponsor Legal Address Fields.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; One to Local Sponsor; One to Country
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title page
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Local Sponsor; Country **Concept:** C218681 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes Repeat for each associated Local Sponsor Name. There is only one Address for each Local Sponsor Name

Term (Variable)	Device Manufacturer Name and Address:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Device Manufacturer Name and Address:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table row heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Device Manufacturer Name>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218682
User Guidance	Manufacturer name and address information is required only for drug/device combination protocols that include investigational device(s) and should not be included for other protocols. Include the manufacturer address only if the manufacturer is different than the sponsor listed above. Add additional fields as needed if multiple investigational devices will be used in the trial or if there are multiple manufacturers for a single device. Delete this line if not applicable.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier; One to Sponsor Name
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier; Sponsor Name **Concept:** C218682 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Device Manufacturers

Term (Variable)	<Device Manufacturer Legal Address>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218683
User Guidance	Manufacturer name and address information is required only for drug/device combination protocols that include investigational device(s) and should not be included for other protocols. Include the manufacturer address only if the manufacturer is different than the sponsor listed above. Add additional fields as needed if multiple investigational devices will be used in the trial or if there are multiple manufacturers for a single device. Delete this line if not applicable.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; One to Device Manufacturer Name
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Device Manufacturing Name **Concept:** C218683 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes. Repeatable for each associated Device Manufacturer Name. There is only one Device Manufacturer Address for each associated Device Manufacturer Name

Term (Variable)	Regulatory or Clinical Trial Identifier(s):
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Regulatory or Clinical Trial Identifier(s):
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table row heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<EU CT Number>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218684
User Guidance	Include all identifiers that are applicable for the trial and available at the time of protocol or amendment finalisation. Delete prompts for identifiers not available at the time of document finalisation. Delete unused fields. Add fields for "other" if more than one is needed.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes; EU CT number: yyyy-5xxxxx-xx with YYYY corresponding to a year i.e. 2024 and x being an integer **Relationship**: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C218684 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<FDA IND Number>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218685
User Guidance	Include all identifiers that are applicable for the trial and available at the time of protocol or amendment finalisation. Delete prompts for identifiers not available at the time of document finalisation. Delete unused fields. Add fields for "other" if more than one is needed.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Text

Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C218685 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<IDE Number>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218686
User Guidance	Include all identifiers that are applicable for the trial and available at the time of protocol or amendment finalisation. Delete prompts for identifiers not available at the time of document finalisation. Delete unused fields. Add fields for "other" if more than one is needed.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C218686 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<jRCT Number>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218687
User Guidance	Include all identifiers that are applicable for the trial and available at the time of protocol or amendment finalisation. Delete prompts for identifiers not available at the time of document finalisation. Delete unused fields. Add fields for "other" if more than one is needed.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C218687 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<NCT Number>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C172240

User Guidance	Include all identifiers that are applicable for the trial and available at the time of protocol or amendment finalisation. Delete prompts for identifiers not available at the time of document finalisation. Delete unused fields. Add fields for "other" if more than one is needed.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C172240 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<NMPA IND Number>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218688
User Guidance	Include all identifiers that are applicable for the trial and available at the time of protocol or amendment finalisation. Delete prompts for identifiers not available at the time of document finalisation. Delete unused fields. Add fields for "other" if more than one is needed.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C218688 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<WHO/UTN Number>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218689
User Guidance	Include all identifiers that are applicable for the trial and available at the time of protocol or amendment finalisation. Delete prompts for identifiers not available at the time of document finalisation. Delete unused fields. Add fields for "other" if more than one is needed.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	UTN/WHO: Uxxxx-xxxx-xxxx with X being an integer
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes

	Relationship: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C218689 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Other Regulatory or Clinical Trial Identifier>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218690
User Guidance	Include all identifiers that are applicable for the trial and available at the time of protocol or amendment finalisation. Delete prompts for identifiers not available at the time of document finalisation. Delete unused fields. Add fields for "other" if more than one is needed.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C218690 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each regulatory agency identifier

Term (Variable)	Sponsor Approval:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title page
Value	Sponsor Approval:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table row heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Sponsor Approval Date> or <State location where sponsor approval information can be found>}
Data Type	Date or Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C132352 C218484
User Guidance	All versions should be uniquely identifiable.
Conformance	Required

Cardinality	One to one; One to Protocol Identifier; One to Original Protocol One to Amendment Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Sponsor Approval Date is a date Location where sponsor approval information can be found is text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Protocol Identifier; Protocol Amendment **Concept:** C132352 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16; C218484 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, Not repeatable reuse to Sponsor Approval Date in Section 12.3

Term (Variable)	Sponsor Signatory:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Sponsor Signatory:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<sponsor signatory (e.g., name, title, signature and date)> or <state location where sponsor signatory information can be found (e.g., electronic signature>}
Data Type	Image and/or Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C222014 C222064
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Sponsor Signatory Text and/or Image OR Location where Sponsor Signatory information can be found (Text)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading

	Concept: C222014 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16; C222064 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Medical Expert Contact:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Medical Expert Contact:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{< Medical Expert contact information (as designated by sponsor)> or <state location where Medical Expert contact information can be found>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218693 C222063
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one;
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Title Page
Value	Medical Expert contact information (Text) OR Location where Medical Expert contact information can be found (Text)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Medical Expert Contact Response **Concept:** C218693 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16, C222063 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.16
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Amendment Details
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required

Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Amendment Details
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Amendment Details
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C218694
User Guidance	Choose the applicable statement below. For an original protocol that has not been amended, retain the first statement below and delete the remainder of this entire section. {This protocol has not been amended.} Or {This is the first protocol amendment.} Or include the below {This protocol has been amended previously. Details of prior amendments are presented in Section 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendment(s).}
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Code List C217274: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.1 This protocol has not been amended. (C218485) OR This is the first protocol amendment. (C218486) OR This protocol has been amended previously. Details of prior amendments are presented in Section 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendment(s). (C218487)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading **Concept:** C218694 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.15
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{Current Amendment}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If Protocol is Original = No
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details

Value	Current Amendment
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{The table below describes the current amendment.}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Universal text
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	The table below describes the current amendment.
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Current Amendment **Concept:** Universal text
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Approximate <#/%> Enrolled at Time of Sponsor Approval:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Approximate # enrolled at Time of Sponsor Approval: or Approximate % enrolled at Time of Sponsor Approval:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table row heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Approximately <#/%> enrolled
Data Type	Number
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218478

User Guidance	Enter the approximate number or percentage of participants enrolled as a percentage of the expected total. If the number of expected participants is changing as a result of the current amendment, use the updated number of expected participants to estimate the current percentage of enrollment. Estimates are adequate, as precise enrollment figures will likely be changing while an amendment is being prepared. • For a global or single-country amendment, provide the estimated total enrollment at the time the sponsor approved the amendment. • For global amendments providing (or consolidating) only country/region-specific requirements, list approximate local enrollment (total or percentage) at the time of the amendment and select "locally". • If consolidating a series of local amendments, list the status of all the relevant locations. For a country/regional amendment, provide the estimated local or regional enrollment at the time the sponsor approved the amendment.
Conformance	Conditional if Original Protocol =No
Cardinality	One to Amendment Number
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Integer for Number or one decimal point for percent
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Table Row Heading; Statement **Concept:** C218478 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.15
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, reuse to section 12.3

Term (Variable)	<Amendment Scope Enrollment Definition>
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C218695
User Guidance	Enter the approximate number or percentage of participants enrolled as a percentage of the expected total. If the number of expected participants is changing as a result of the current amendment, use the updated number of expected participants to estimate the current percentage of enrollment. Estimates are adequate, as precise enrollment figures will likely be changing while an amendment is being prepared. • For a global or single-country amendment, provide the estimated total enrollment at the time the sponsor approved the amendment. • For global amendments providing (or consolidating) only country/region-specific requirements, list approximate local enrollment (total or percentage) at the time of the amendment and select "locally". • If consolidating a series of local amendments, list the status of all the relevant locations. For a country/regional amendment, provide the estimated local or regional enrollment at the time the sponsor approved the amendment.
Conformance	Conditional if Original Protocol =No
Cardinality	One to Amendment Number
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details

Value	Code List C217275: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.2 Globally (C68846); Locally (C41065); By Cohort (C218489)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Statement **Concept:** C218695 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.15
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, reuse to section 12.3

Term (Variable)	{Reason(s) for Amendment:}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If Original Protocol = No
Cardinality	One to one; Amendment Number
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Reason(s) for Amendment:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table row heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Primary:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If Original Protocol = No
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Primary:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table Column Heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	[Primary Reason for Amendment]}
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C218696

User Guidance	Choose from the available categories as the primary reason and secondary reason(s) for the amendment. Select the closest match among the choices. Changes to primary estimand, endpoints, or related measures should be listed as a change of strategy. If none of the choices apply, choose "other" and provide a description. If no secondary reason, indicate "not applicable" for the secondary reason.
Conformance	Conditional: if the protocol is = No
Cardinality	One to Amendment Details
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Code List C217276: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.14 • Regulatory Agency Request To Amend (C218490) • New Regulatory Guidance (C218491) • IRB/IEC Feedback (C218492) • New Safety Information Available (C218493) • Manufacturing Change (C218494) • IMP Addition (C218495) • Change In Strategy (C218496) • Change In Standard Of Care (C218497) • New Data Available (Other Than Safety Data) (C218498) • Investigator/Site Feedback (C218499) • Recruitment Difficulty (C218500) • Inconsistency And/Or Error In The Protocol (C218501) • Protocol Design Error (C218502) • Other (C17649) • Not Applicable (C48660)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier; Protocol Amendment **Concept:** C218696 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.15
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, Multiple values can be selected except when it is Original Protocol

Term (Variable)	Other
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Other
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Selection of Other **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Other description>
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C17649
User Guidance	* Choose from the available categories the primary reason and secondary reason(s) for the amendment. Select the closest match among the choices. Changes to primary estimand, endpoints, or related measures should be listed as a change of strategy. If none of the choices apply, choose "other" and provide a description. If no secondary reason, indicate "Not applicable" for the secondary reason.
Conformance	Conditional if Other is selected as a Valid Value
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Primary reason; Sponsor Protocol Identifier; Protocol Amendment **Concept:** C17649 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.15
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Secondary:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Secondary:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table Column Heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{[Secondary Reason for Amendment]}
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C218697
User Guidance	Choose from the available categories as the primary reason and secondary reason(s) for the amendment. Select the closest match among the choices. Changes to primary estimand, endpoints, or related measures should be listed as a change of strategy. If none of the choices apply, choose "other" and provide a description. If no secondary reason, indicate "not applicable" for the secondary reason.
Conformance	Conditional If Protocol Original = No
Cardinality	One to one; One to Protocol Identifier; One to Amendment Identifier

Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Code List C217276: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.14 • Regulatory Agency Request To Amend (C218490) • New Regulatory Guidance (C218491) • IRB/IEC Feedback (C218492) • New Safety Information Available (C218493) • Manufacturing Change (C218494) • IMP Addition (C218495) • Change In Strategy (C218496) • Change In Standard Of Care (C218497) • New Data Available (Other Than Safety Data) (C218498) • Investigator/Site Feedback (C218499) • Recruitment Difficulty (C218500) • Inconsistency And/Or Error In The Protocol (C218501) • Protocol Design Error (C218502) • Other (C17649) • Not applicable (C48660)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading, Sponsor Protocol Identifier, Protocol Amendment **Concept:** C218697 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.15
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, Multiple accepted except for the Original

Term (Variable)	Other
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Other
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Selection of Other **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Other description>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C17649

User Guidance	* Choose from the available categories the primary reason and secondary reason(s) for the amendment. Select the closest match among the choices. Changes to primary estimand, endpoints, or related measures should be listed as a change of strategy. If none of the choices apply, choose "other" and provide a description. If no secondary reason, indicate "Not applicable" for the secondary reason.
Conformance	Conditional if Other is selected as a Valid Value
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Secondary Reason; Sponsor Protocol Identifier; Protocol Amendment **Concept:** C17649 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.15
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{Amendment Summary:}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if original protocol = No
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Amendment Summary:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Amendment details, Amendment Identifier **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Amendment Summary>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C42581
User Guidance	Briefly describe key changes. Changes that are included in the amendment but unrelated to the key changes do not need to be described here.
Conformance	Conditional: if there is an amendment
Cardinality	One to Amendment identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes

	Relationship: Amendment Details; Amendment Identifier; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C42581 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.15
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{Is this amendment likely to have a substantial impact on the safety or rights of the participants?}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is an amendment
Cardinality	One to one amendment identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Is this amendment likely to have a substantial impact on the safety or rights of the participants?
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Amendment Details **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{[Yes/No]}
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C218698
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional If there is an amendment
Cardinality	One to one; One to Amendment Identifier; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Code List C217046: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.11 Yes (C49488); No (C49487)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Amendment Details; Amendment Identifier; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C218698 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.15
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<If yes, briefly explain>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218699
User Guidance	N/A

Conformance	Conditional: if there is an amendment and if "Is this amendment likely to have a substantial impact on the safety or rights of the participants? " is Yes
Cardinality	One to one Amendment Identifier, Is this amendment likely to have a substantial impact on the safety or rights of the participants? Response when Yes
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Amendment Details, Amendment Identifier, Sponsor Protocol Identifier When the value is yes there is a text response for explanation **Concept:** C218699 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.15
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{Is this amendment likely to have a substantial impact on the reliability and robustness of the data generated in the clinical trial?}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is an amendment
Cardinality	One to amendment details, One amendment identifier, Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Is this amendment likely to have a substantial impact on the reliability and robustness of the data generated in the clinical trial?
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Amendment Details, Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{[Yes/No]}
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C218700
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is an amendment
Cardinality	One to one; One to Amendment Identifier; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Code List C217046: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.11 Yes (C49488), No (C49487)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes

	Relationship: Amendment Details; Amendment Identifier; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C218700 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.15
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<If yes, briefly explain>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218701
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is an amendment and if the answer to "Is this amendment likely to have a substantial impact on the reliability and robustness of the data generated in the clinical trial?" is Yes
Cardinality	One to amendment identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Amendment Details; Amendment Identifier; Sponsor Protocol Identifier When the value is yes there is a text response for explanation **Concept:** C218701 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.15
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{Overview of Changes in the Current Amendment}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	Instructions for the Overview of Changes: • If an Overview of Changes already exists from a prior amendment, move it to Section 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendment(s), and populate a new Overview of Changes table for the current amendment. • List the changes that apply to the current amendment. Provide a brief description of the change(s) and a concise scientific rationale for specific changes (e.g., change to inclusion/exclusion criteria). • If the same change affects multiple parts of the protocol, it is acceptable to list multiple locations in the right column. • Table can be sorted in any order preferred by the sponsor. • Minor edits such as clarifications and corrections to typographical errors do not need to be itemised in this table. • The changes listed in the table do not need to be detailed in revision marks, as these can be provided in a separate supporting document. • Tabular presentation is common but not required. The page can be changed to landscape orientation if necessary. (Add rows as needed)
Conformance	Conditional: if there is an amendment
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Overview of Changes in the Current Amendment
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Amendment Details **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{Description of Change}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is an amendment
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Description of Change
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table Column Heading; Amendment Details **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Description of Change>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218483
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is an amendment
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Table Column Heading and Row; Amendment Details; Column Heading; Row Heading **Concept:** C218483 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.15
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Description of Change in the amendment

Term (Variable)	{Brief Rationale for Change}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H

Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is an amendment
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Brief Rationale for Change
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table Column Heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Brief Rationale for Change>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C181233
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is an amendment
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Amendment Details; Table Column Heading Row; Description of change; Section # and Name **Concept:** C181233 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.15
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Description of Change in the amendment

Term (Variable)	{Section # and Name}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is an amendment
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Section # and Name
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Amendment Details; Description of Change; Brief Rationale for Change; Table Heading Row **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Section # and Name>
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C218479
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is an amendment
Cardinality	One to many Row description of change Description of Change, Rationale for Amendment Change
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Code List C217272: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.13 C217342 Section 1 C217343 Section 2 C217344 Section 3 C217345 Section 4 C217346 Section 5 C217347 Section 6 C217348 Section 7 C217349 Section 8 C217350 Section 9 C217351 Section 10 C217352 Section 11 C217353 Section 12 C217354 Section 13 C217355 Section 14 C217356 Section Title Page C217357 Section Amendment Details
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Amendment Details, Brief Rational; Change description; Table **Concept:** C218479 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.15
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Description of Change in the amendment

Term (Variable)	Table of Contents
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Table of Contents
Value	Table of Contents
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: N/A **Concept:** N/A

Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Table of Contents
Data Type	Table of contents generated by a Word processing software
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	N/A
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	N/A
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Table of Contents
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: N/A **Concept:** N/A
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

1 PROTOCOL SUMMARY

Term (Variable)	1 PROTOCOL SUMMARY
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1
Value	PROTOCOL SUMMARY
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

1.1 Protocol Synopsis

Term (Variable)	1.1 Protocol Synopsis
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	The protocol synopsis is a short summary of the key points of the trial. In order to keep the synopsis brief, cross references to full details in the main body of the protocol are acceptable. No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required

Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1
Value	Protocol Synopsis
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 1 PROTOCOL SUMMARY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

1.1.1 Primary and Secondary Objectives and Estimands

Term (Variable)	1.1.1 Primary and Secondary Objectives and Estimands
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.1
Value	Primary and Secondary Objectives and Estimands
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 1.1 Protocol Synopsis; 1 PROTOCOL SUMMARY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Primary and Secondary Objectives and Estimands>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218839
User Guidance	Summarise the primary and secondary objectives and any associated estimands in natural, nontechnical (layperson) language. For trials intended to estimate a treatment effect or test a hypothesis related to a treatment effect, include the primary and secondary objectives and any associated estimands using a nontechnical summary describing the objective and treatment effect of interest (estimand). For other types of trials not intended to estimate a treatment effect or test a hypothesis related to a treatment effect, define trial objectives and describe additional information relevant to the clinical question(s) of interest (e.g., the endpoint(s) associated with each objective). For trials with numerous objectives in which the description of objectives will exceed half a page, consider including the most important objectives and estimands in the synopsis and refer to Section 3 Trial Objectives and Associated Estimands, which covers the objectives and estimands in technical detail. For considerations on estimands, refer to ICH E9(R1).
Conformance	Required

Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 1.1.1 Primary and Secondary Objectives and Estimands **Concept:** C218839 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, Reuse <Primary Objective> and <Endpoint> for each Primary Objective from section 3.1, reuse <Secondary Objective and <endpoint> for each Secondary Objective from section 3.2.

1.1.2 Overall Design

Term (Variable)	1.1.2 Overall Design
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Overall Design
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 1.1 Protocol Synopsis; 1 PROTOCOL SUMMARY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Key aspects of the trial design are summarised below.
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Universal text
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Key aspects of the trial design are summarised below.
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 1.1.2 Overall Design; 1.1 Protocol Synopsis; 1 PROTOCOL SUMMARY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Universal text
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Intervention:

Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Intervention:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table Cell title **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	[Sponsor's Investigational Product Code(s)]
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218675
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required Either Sponsor Investigational Product Code or Nonproprietary Name
Cardinality	One to one; One to Heading; One to Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row title; Sponsor's Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C218675 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable from Title Page Sponsor Investigational Product Code(s) yes, reuse for each Investigational Product

Term (Variable)	[NonProprietary Name(s)]
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C97054
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required Either Sponsor Investigational Product Code or Nonproprietary Name
Cardinality	One to one; One to Heading; One to Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row title; Sponsor's Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C97054 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable from Title Page Nonproprietary Name(s) Yes, reuse for each Investigational Product

Term (Variable)	Intervention Model:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Intervention Model:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table Cell title **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	[Intervention Model]
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C98746
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one; One to Heading; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Code List C217277: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.6 Single Group (C82640); Parallel Group (C82639); Cross-over (C82637); Factorial (C82638); Sequential (C142568); Other (C17649)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row title; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C98746 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Population Type:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Population Type:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table Cell title **Concept:** Heading

Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	[Population Type]
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C218703
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one; One to Heading; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Code List C217278: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.12 With Disease (C218503); Without Disease (C218504)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row Title; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C218703 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Control Type:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Control Type:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table Cell Title **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	[Control Type]
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C49647
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one; One to Heading; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2

Value	Code List C217279: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.4 Placebo (C49648); Active Comparator (C49649); Dose Response (C120841); Different Dose or Regimen (C218505); External (C218506); Sham Procedure (C184727); No Control (C28280)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row Title; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C49647 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Population Diagnosis or Condition:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Population Diagnosis or Condition:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table cell title **Concept:** N/A
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	[Population Diagnosis or Condition]
Data Type	Valid Value or Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V or D
Definition	C112038
User Guidance	Population Diagnosis or Condition: MedDRA Preferred Term(s) or indicate "other" and describe.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one; One to Heading; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Use examples MedDRA PT or SNOMED CT: "acute lung injury," or a specific biomarker profile); indicate "N/A – Healthy" for studies in healthy volunteers
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row Title Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C112038 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each population diagnosis or condition

Term (Variable)	Control Description:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H

Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Control Description:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table Cell title; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{[Nonproprietary Name] or [INN] or <"Not applicable">}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	A narrative representation of the comparator against which the study intervention is evaluated.
User Guidance	Further clarification: • Control Description: if active comparator or low dose, pick nonproprietary name or International Nonproprietary Name; indicate "Not applicable" if not applicable
Conformance	Conditional: if there is a nonproprietary name or INN or Not applicable
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	[Nonproprietary Name] or [INN] or <"Not applicable">
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row title; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** N/A
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	[Nonproprietary Name]
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C97054
User Guidance	Further clarification: • Control Description: if active comparator or low dose, pick nonproprietary name or International Nonproprietary Name; indicate "Not applicable" if not applicable
Conformance	Conditional: if there is a Nonproprietary Name
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Use for example WHO INN, USAN, JAN, XEVMPD
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row title; Control Description; Sponsor Protocol Identifier

	Concept: C97054 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Nonproprietary Name used as control

Term (Variable)	or [INN] or
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C142585
User Guidance	Further clarification: • Control Description: if active comparator or low dose, pick nonproprietary name or International Nonproprietary Name; indicate "Not applicable" if not applicable
Conformance	Conditional: if there is an INN
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Use for example WHO INN, USAN, JAN, XEVMPD
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row title; Control Description; Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C142585 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each INN used as control

Term (Variable)	<“Not applicable”>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	Universal text
User Guidance	Further clarification: • Control Description: if active comparator or low dose, pick nonproprietary name or International Nonproprietary Name; indicate "Not applicable" if not applicable
Conformance	Conditional: if there is no nonproprietary name and INN
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	N/A
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes, cannot have not applicable if Nonproprietary Name or INN are completed **Relationship**: Row title; Control Description; Protocol Identifier **Concept:** Universal text
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Population Age:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A

Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to two
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Population Age:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Row Table cell title **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Minimum:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to two; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Minimum:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Population Age; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Minimum Age>
Data Type	Number
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C49693
User Guidance	Population Age: for trials in which multiple age ranges may be eligible (e.g., a younger cohort and an older cohort), indicate the minimum and maximum ages for the trial overall, with an additional comment for any excluded age ranges.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Integer
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Population Age; Minimum; Unit of Age **Concept:** C49693 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	[Units of Age]
Data Type	Valid Value

Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C50400
User Guidance	Population Age: For trials in which multiple age ranges may be eligible (e.g., a younger cohort and an older cohort), indicate the minimum and maximum ages for the trial overall, with an additional comment for any excluded age ranges.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Code List C217048: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.23 Hours (C25529); Days (C25301); Weeks (C29844); Months (C29846); Years (C29848)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Population age; Minimum, Numeric Minimum **Concept:** C50400 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Maximum:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to two; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Maximum:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Population Age; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Maximum Age>
Data Type	Number
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C49694
User Guidance	Population Age: For trials in which multiple age ranges may be eligible (for example, a younger cohort and an older cohort), indicate the minimum and maximum ages for the trial overall, with an additional comment for any excluded age ranges.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Integer

Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Population Age; Maximum Age; Unit of Age **Concept:** C49694 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	[Units of Age]
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C50400
User Guidance	Population Age: For trials in which multiple age ranges may be eligible (for example, a younger cohort and an older cohort), indicate the minimum and maximum ages for the trial overall, with an additional comment for any excluded age ranges.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Code List C217048: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.23 Hours (C25529); Days (C25301); Weeks (C29844); Months (C29846); Years (C29848)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Population Age; Maximum, Numeric Maximum **Concept:** C50400 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Intervention Assignment Method:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Intervention Assignment Method:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Row Table cell Title **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	[Intervention Assignment Method]
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C218475

User Guidance	Intervention Assignment Method: If applicable, describe the type of randomisation to be used (e.g., simple randomisation, block randomisation). If applicable, describe the other intervention assignment method
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Code List C217280: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.18 Randomisation (C25196); No Intervention Assignment Method (C222801); Other (C17649)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row title identifier; Sponsor Protocol Identifiers **Concept:** C218475 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Randomisation Type>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C223137
User Guidance	Intervention Assignment Method: If applicable, describe the type of randomisation to be used (e.g., simple randomisation, block randomisation). If applicable, describe the other intervention assignment method
Conformance	Conditional if Randomisation is selected as Valid Value
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier; One to Randomisation
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Intervention Assignment Row title identifier; Sponsor Protocol Identifiers **Concept:** C223137 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Other Intervention Assignment Method}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C223138
User Guidance	Intervention Assignment Method: If applicable, describe the type of randomisation to be used (e.g., simple randomisation, block randomisation). If applicable, describe the other intervention assignment method.
Conformance	Conditional if Other is selected as a Valid Value
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier; One to Other
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes

	Relationship: Other, Row title identifier; Sponsor Protocol Identifiers **Concept:** C223138 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Stratification:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Stratification
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Row Table cell Title **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	[Stratification Indicator]
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C223136
User Guidance	N/A.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one; One to Sponsor Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Code List C217046: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.11 Yes (C49488), No (C49487)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row title identifier; Sponsor Protocol Identifiers **Concept:** C223136 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Site Distribution and Geographic Scope:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to two
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2

Value	Site Distribution and Geographic Scope:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Row title Heading; Site distribution; Site Geographic scope **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	[Site Distribution]
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C218704
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Code List C217049: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.20 Single-Centre (C217004), Multicentre (C217005)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row Title heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C218704 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	[Site Geographic Scope]
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C218705
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Code List C217050: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.21 Single Country (C217006); Multiple Countries (C217007)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row Title Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C218705 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Master Protocol:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Master Protocol:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table row heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	[Master Protocol Indicator]
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C218707
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Code List C217046: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.11 Yes (C49488), No (C49487)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading Master Protocol Indicator; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C218707 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Drug/Device Combination Product Indicator:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Drug/Device Combination Product Indicator:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table row heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	[Drug/Device Combination Product Indicator]
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C218708
User Guidance	N/A

Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Code List C217046: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.11 Yes (C49488), No (C49487)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading Drug/Device Combination Product; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C218708 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Adaptive Trial Design:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Adaptive Trial Design:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table row heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	[Adaptive Trial Design Indicator]
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C218706
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Code List C217046: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.11 Yes (C49488), No (C49487)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C218706 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Number of Arms:
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Number of Arms:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 1.1.2 Overall Design; 1.1 Protocol Synopsis; 1 PROTOCOL SUMMARY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	[Number of Arms]
Data Type	Number
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C98771
User Guidance	Select the numeric value for the number of arms in the trial. For trials with a different number of arms in different periods, populate this field based on the total number of arms.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Integer
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Number of Arms; Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C98771 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Trial Blind Schema:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Trial Blind Schema:
Business rules	**Value Allowed:** No **Relationship:** 1.1.2 Overall Design; 1.1 Protocol Synopsis; 1 PROTOCOL SUMMARY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading

Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	[Trial Blind Schema]
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C49658
User Guidance	For designs in which these details may differ in one or more trial periods, answer according to the portion of the trial in which the highest number of blinded roles occurs. Additional details can be provided in Section 6.7.3 Measures to Maintain Blinding.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Code List C217051: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.17 Double Blind (C15228), Observer Blind (C187674), Open Label (C49659), Single Blind (C28233)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Trial Blind Schema; Heading; Protocol Sponsor Identifier **Concept:** C49658 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Blinded Roles: The following roles indicated will not be made aware of the treatment group assignment during the trial:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Blinded roles: The following roles indicated will not be made aware of the treatment group assignment during the trial:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 1.1.2 Overall Design; 1.1 Protocol Synopsis; 1 PROTOCOL SUMMARY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	[Blinded Roles]
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C218709
User Guidance	“Not applicable (no blinding)” indicates an open-label trial.

Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Code List C217281: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.16 Participant (C142710); Care Provider (C17445); Investigator (C25936); Outcomes Assessor (C207599); Sponsor (C70793); Not Applicable (C48660)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes, Multiple roles can be selected **Relationship**: Blinded Roles; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C218709 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Number of participants:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Number of Participants:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 1.1.2 Overall Design; 1.1 Protocol Synopsis; 1 PROTOCOL SUMMARY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	[Target/Maximum]
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C218710
User Guidance	State the expected number of participants to be assigned to trial intervention/enrolled. Indicate whether the number provided is the target or maximum number of individuals to be randomly assigned to trial intervention/enrolled.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	A (choose Target/Maximum) of
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C218710 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Number of Participants>
Data Type	Number
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C49692
User Guidance	State the expected number of participants to be assigned to trial intervention/enrolled. Indicate whether the number provided is the target or maximum number of individuals to be randomly assigned to trial intervention/enrolled.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Integer; <Number of Participants> participants will be
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifiers **Concept:** C49692 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	[randomly assigned to trial intervention/enrolled]
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C218711
User Guidance	State the expected number of participants to be assigned to trial intervention/enrolled. Indicate whether the number provided is the target or maximum number of individuals to be randomly assigned to trial intervention/enrolled
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	randomly assigned to trial intervention/enrolled
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Heading; Sponsor Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C218711 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Duration
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Duration:
Business rules	Value Allowed: No Relationship: 1.1.2 Overall Design, 1.1 Protocol Synopsis, 1 PROTOCOL SUMMARY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Total planned duration of trial intervention for each participant:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Universal text
User Guidance	Select one of the two options for total planned duration of trial intervention and trial participation for each participant. Note that the total duration of trial participation should include any washout and any follow-up periods in which the participant is not receiving a trial intervention. When duration will vary, provide a short explanation (e.g., “event-driven” or “adaptive design”).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Total planned duration of trial intervention for each participant:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Duration **Concept:** Universal text
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<total planned duration of trial intervention> [total planned duration of trial unit of time]}
Data Type	Integer, Valid value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D, V
Definition	C218712 C218713
User Guidance	Select one of the two options for total planned duration of trial intervention and trial participation for each participant. Note that the total duration of trial participation should include any washout and any follow-up periods in which the participant is not receiving a trial intervention. When duration will vary, provide a short explanation (e.g., “event-driven” or “adaptive design”).
Conformance	Conditional: when Planned Duration of trial Intervention Number and unit of time
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2

Value	Total planned duration of trial intervention: Integer Total planned duration of trial intervention unit of time: Code List C217048: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.23 Days (C25301); Hours (C25529); Months (C29846); Weeks (C29844); Years (C29848)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Total duration of trial intervention for each participant: **Concept:** C218712 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1; C218713 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<alternate description of planned duration of trial intervention>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218714
User Guidance	Select one of the two options for total planned duration of trial intervention and trial participation for each participant. Note that the total duration of trial participation should include any washout and any follow-up periods in which the participant is not receiving a trial intervention. When duration will vary, provide a short explanation (e.g., “event-driven” or “adaptive design”). Or, if duration will vary
Conformance	Conditional: when an alternate description for planned duration of trial Intervention if the duration varies
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Total duration of trial intervention for each participant: **Concept:** C218714 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Total planned duration of trial participation for each participant:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Universal text
User Guidance	Select one of the two options for total planned duration of trial intervention and trial participation for each participant. Note that the total duration of trial participation should include any washout and any follow-up periods in which the participant is not receiving a trial intervention. When duration will vary, provide a short explanation (e.g., “event-driven” or “adaptive design”).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Total planned duration of trial participation for each participant:

Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Duration **Concept:** Universal text
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<total planned duration of trial participation> [Total planned duration of trial participation unit of time]}
Data Type	Integer, Valid value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D, V
Definition	C218715 C218716
User Guidance	Select one of the two options for total planned duration of trial intervention and trial participation for each participant. Note that the total duration of trial participation should include any washout and any follow-up periods in which the participant is not receiving a trial intervention. When duration will vary, provide a short explanation (e.g., “event-driven” or “adaptive design”).
Conformance	Conditional: when planned duration of trial participation number and unit of time
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Total planned duration of trial participation: Integer Total planned duration of trial participation unit of time: Code List C217048: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.23 Days (C25301); Hours (C25529); Months (C29846); Weeks (C29844); Years (C29848)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Total duration of trial participation for each participant: **Concept:** C218715 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1; C218716 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<alternate description of planned duration of trial participation>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218717
User Guidance	Select one of the two options for total planned duration of trial intervention and trial participation for each participant. Note that the total duration of trial participation should include any washout and any follow-up periods in which the participant is not receiving a trial intervention. When duration will vary, provide a short explanation (e.g., “event-driven” or “adaptive design”). Or, if duration will vary
Conformance	Conditional: when an alternate description for planned duration of trial participation if duration will vary
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2

Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Total duration of planned duration of trial participation if duration will vary: **Concept:** C218717 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Additional Description of Duration>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218838
User Guidance	If necessary, include any clarifications or cross-references to details in the main body of the protocol in the optional field below.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Duration **Concept:** C218838 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Committees:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Committees:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 1.1.2 Overall Design; 1.1 Protocol Synopsis; 1 PROTOCOL SUMMARY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Independent Committees:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required

Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Independent Committees:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Committees; 1.1.2 Overall Design; 1.1 Protocol Synopsis; 1 PROTOCOL SUMMARY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Independent Committees>
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C218718
User Guidance	Indicate whether any committee(s) will be reviewing data while the trial is ongoing, and the type of committee. Common examples include Data Monitoring Committee, Dose Escalation Committee, or Endpoint Adjudication Committee; describe others, if applicable. List independent committees in the space indicated. Other committees may be included in the separate space provided. Committees listed here should be fully described in Section 11.4 Committees.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Code List C217282: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.5 Independent Data Monitoring Committee (C142578); Dose Escalation Committee (C215671); Endpoint Adjudication Committee (C78726); Other (C17649); None (C41132)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes, more than one committee can be selected **Relationship**: Independent Committees **Concept:** C218718 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Other Committees:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Other Committees:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Committees; 1.1.2 Overall Design; 1.1 Protocol Synopsis; 1 PROTOCOL SUMMARY; Table of Contents

	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Other Committees>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218719
User Guidance	Indicate whether any committee(s) will be reviewing data while the trial is ongoing, and the type of committee. Common examples include Data Monitoring Committee, Dose Escalation Committee, or Endpoint Adjudication Committee; describe others, if applicable. List independent committees in the space indicated. Other committees may be included in the separate space provided. Committees listed here should be fully described in Section 11.4 Committees. Delete "Other Committees" if not applicable.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.1.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Other Committees **Concept:** C218719 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

1.2 Trial Schema

Term (Variable)	1.2 Trial Schema
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.2
Value	Trial Schema
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 1 PROTOCOL SUMMARY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Trial Schema>
Data Type	Image; Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C93682

User Guidance	The purpose of this section is to provide a visual depiction of the trial design, orienting users of the protocol to the key features of the design. The schema depicts the trial arms, the flow of individual participant through the progression of trial period(s)/epochs (such as screening, washout/run-in, intervention, and key milestones [e.g., randomisation, cross-over, end of treatment, end of study, post-treatment follow-up]). For complex trials, additional schemas may be added to describe activities or trial periods in greater detail.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.2
Value	Image; Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 1.2 Trial Schema **Concept:** C93682 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable within Section

Term (Variable)	<Schema Notes>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218720
User Guidance	The purpose of this section is to provide a visual depiction of the trial design, orienting users of the protocol to the key features of the design. The schema depicts the trial arms, the flow of individual participant through the progression of trial period(s)/epochs (such as screening, washout/run-in, intervention, and key milestones [e.g., randomisation, cross-over, end of treatment, end of study, post-treatment follow-up]). For complex trials, additional schemas may be added to describe activities or trial periods in greater detail.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 1.2 Trial Schema **Concept:** C218720 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable and aligned with appropriate schema

1.3 Schedule of Activities

Term (Variable)	1.3 Schedule of Activities
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.3
Value	Schedule of Activities
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 1 PROTOCOL SUMMARY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Schedule of Activities>
Data Type	Table; Text; Image
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C132349
User Guidance	The schedule of activities must capture the procedures that will be accomplished at each trial visit, and all contact with participants (e.g., telephone contacts). This includes any tests that are used for eligibility, participant randomisation or stratification, or decisions on trial intervention discontinuation. Allowable windows should be stated for all visits and procedures. A tabular format is recommended. When applicable for studies with extensive sampling (e.g., serial PK sampling), a separate table may be added.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	1.3
Value	Table; text; Image
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 1.3 Schedule of Activities **Concept:** C132349 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.1
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Schedule of Activity if needed

2 INTRODUCTION

Term (Variable)	2 INTRODUCTION
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	2
Value	INTRODUCTION
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading

Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

2.1 Purpose of Trial

Term (Variable)	2.1 Purpose of Trial
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	2.1
Value	Purpose of Trial
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 2 INTRODUCTION; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Purpose of Trial>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C146997
User Guidance	Explain why the trial is needed, and why the research questions being asked are important. Do not restate the objectives or estimands. Do not restate the IB; rather, cross reference to the IB as applicable to the description.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	2.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 2.1 Purpose of Trial **Concept:** C146997 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.2
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

2.2 Assessment of Risks and Benefits

Term (Variable)	2.2 Assessment of Risks and Benefits
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading

User Guidance	Include an assessment of known and potential risks and benefits, if any, as a result of participating in the trial from the perspective of an individual participant, including the basis of the risk (e.g., nonclinical trials or prior clinical trials). This section may be structured under one single heading 2.2 Assessment of Risks and Benefits, or if applicable under 3 subheadings as 2.2.1 Risk Summary and Mitigation Strategy, 2.2.2 Benefit Summary and 2.2.3 Overall Risk-Benefit Assessment.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	2.2
Value	Assessment of Risks and Benefits
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 2 INTRODUCTION; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

2.2.1 Risk Summary and Mitigation Strategy

Term (Variable)	2.2.1 Risk Summary and Mitigation Strategy
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	2.2.1
Value	Risk Summary and Mitigation Strategy
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 2.2 Assessment of Risks and Benefits; 2 INTRODUCTION; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Trial-specific Intervention Risks and Mitigations>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218721
User Guidance	Trial Intervention – Describe risks related to trial-specific treatments and interventions. For the protocol, focus on the relevant key risks for this trial. Provide a brief description of strategies to mitigate identified risks or provide a cross reference to the relevant protocol section.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	2.2.1

Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 2.2.1 Risk Summary and Mitigation Strategy **Concept:** C218721 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.2
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Trial-specific Procedure Risks and Mitigations>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218722
User Guidance	Trial Procedures – Describe risks associated with the design (e.g., placebo arm) and procedures specific to this trial (e.g., biopsies), and any measures to control or mitigate the risks. Provide a brief description of strategies to mitigate identified risks or provide a cross-reference to the relevant protocol section. This is not intended to be an exhaustive list of all possible risks associated with trial procedures but should focus on the unique risks inherent in the design or less common or high-risk procedures.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	2.2.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 2.2.1 Risk Summary and Mitigation Strategy **Concept:** C218722 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.2
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Trial-specific Other Risks and Mitigations>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218723
User Guidance	Other – Consider risks associated with other items (e.g., challenge agents, imaging agents, medical devices). This could include discussion of risk mitigation for special populations, if not described elsewhere. Insert a line for each, as needed.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	2.2.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 2.2.1 Risk Summary and Mitigation Strategy **Concept:** C218723 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.2
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

2.2.2 Benefit Summary

Term (Variable)	2.2.2 Benefit Summary
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	2.2.2
Value	Benefit Summary
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 2.2 Assessment of Risks and Benefits; 2 INTRODUCTION; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Benefit Summary>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218724
User Guidance	The benefit summary should describe any physical, psychological, social, or other potential benefits to individual participants as a result of participating in the trial, addressing immediate potential benefits and/or long-range potential benefits. Clearly state if no benefits to an individual participant can be anticipated, or if potential benefits are unknown. For early clinical trials such as Phase 1 or trials in healthy participants, benefits for an individual participant (other than those of altruism) are expected to be minimal. Benefits to society in general may also be included but should be described separately from the individual participant perspective.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	2.2.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 2.2.2 Benefit Summary **Concept:** C218724 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.2
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

2.2.3 Overall Risk-Benefit Assessment

Term (Variable)	2.2.3 Overall Risk-Benefit Assessment
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	2.2.3
Value	Overall Risk-Benefit Assessment
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 2.2 Assessment of Risks and Benefits; 2 INTRODUCTION; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Overall Risk-Benefit Assessment>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218725
User Guidance	Provide a succinct, concluding statement on the perceived balance between risks that have been identified from cumulative safety data, protocol procedures, and anticipated efficacy/benefits within the context of the proposed trial.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	2.2.3
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 2.2.3 Overall Risk-Benefit Assessment OR 2.2 Assessment of Risks and Benefits (when the Optional Level 3 subheading [2.2.3] is not used) If the Optional Level 3 subheadings [2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3] are not used, the user guidance below Section 2.2 applies. **Concept:** C218725 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.2
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

3 TRIAL OBJECTIVES AND ASSOCIATED ESTIMANDS

Term (Variable)	3 TRIAL OBJECTIVES AND ASSOCIATED ESTIMANDS
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	In this section, precisely define each trial objective and refine each trial objective into a precise clinical question of interest by defining the associated estimand. For considerations on estimands, refer to ICH E9(R1). Ensure alignment with every other section of the protocol.

	Include additional level 3 headings (e.g., add a new level 3 heading for each secondary objective as needed). If there is more than one objective in a category (e.g., more than one secondary objective), number each objective consecutively as the level 3 heading (e.g., Secondary Objective 1, Secondary Objective 2, etc.). No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3
Value	TRIAL OBJECTIVES AND ASSOCIATED ESTIMANDS
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

3.1 Primary Objective(s) and Associated Estimand(s)

Term (Variable)	3.1 Primary Objective(s) and Associated Estimand(s)
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	No text is intended here (heading only)
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.1
Value	Primary Objective(s) and Associated Estimand(s)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 3 TRIAL OBJECTIVES AND ASSOCIATED ESTIMANDS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

3.1.1 Primary Objective <#>

Term (Variable)	3.1.X Primary Objective <#>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	For all trials, precisely state each primary trial objective by providing a meaningful and concise description of the treatment effect of interest using natural, nontechnical language for clear understanding by sponsors, investigators, clinical site personnel, trial participants, ethics committees, and regulators.

	For trials intended to estimate a treatment effect or test a hypothesis related to a treatment effect, use the table to precisely describe the associated estimand(s). This includes specification of the population targeted by the clinical question, the treatment condition(s), the endpoint (or variable), and the population-level summary. Precise specifications of treatment, population, and variable are likely to address many of the intercurrent events. Other intercurrent events not already addressed in the clinical question of interest by the aforementioned attributes should be described with their associated strategies. For other types of trials not intended to estimate a treatment effect or test a hypothesis related to a treatment effect, describe additional information relevant to the clinical question(s) of interest (at a minimum, present the endpoint(s) associated with each objective). No text is intended here (heading only)
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.1.X where X is a unique number for each Primary Objective
Value	Primary Objective <#>: # is a unique number for each Primary Objective; if there is only one Primary Objective, # is blank. If more than one Primary Objective, add sequential unique number for each objective
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 3.1 Primary Objective and Associated Estimand(s); 3. TRIAL OBJECTIVES AND ASSOCIATED ESTIMAND; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Primary Objective. Yes, reuse to the table in Section 1.1.1.for each Primary Objective

Term (Variable)	<Primary Objective>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C85826
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one; One to Table of Contents Number 3.1.X; One to Estimand Characteristics Table, Primary Objective <#>, Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.1.X where X is a unique number for each Primary Objective
Value	Text and unique integer which is same as Level 3 number for the section.
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 3.1.X Primary Objective <#> **Concept:** C85826 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.3
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Primary Objective. Yes, reuse to the table in Section 1.1.1.for each Primary Objective

Term (Variable)	Estimand Characteristic
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	Enter information in table of estimand characteristics below including endpoint at a minimum.

Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.1.X where X is a unique number for each Primary Objective
Value	Estimand Characteristic
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 3.1 Primary Objective(s) and associated Estimand(s); Table column Heading; Description; Population; Treatment; Endpoint; Population-Level Summary; Other Intercurrent Event **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Primary Objective Yes, reuse to the table in Section 1.1.1.for each Primary Objective

Term (Variable)	Description
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	Enter information in table of estimand characteristics below including endpoint at a minimum.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many rows
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.1.X where X is a unique number for each Primary Objective
Value	Description
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 3.1 Primary Objective(s) and associated Estimand(s); Table column Heading; Estimand Characteristic; Population; Treatment; Endpoint; Population-Level; Other Intercurrent Event; Strategy **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Primary Objective Yes, reuse to the table in Section 1.1.1.for each Primary Objective

Term (Variable)	{Population}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a population as estimand characteristic
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.1.X where X is a unique number for each Primary Objective
Value	Population
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristic **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Primary Objective

Term (Variable)	{<Population>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C70833
User Guidance	List of key characteristics, such as demographic characteristics (e.g., age, sex) and clinical characteristics (e.g., prior therapies, symptoms, severity, biomarker status)
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a population as estimand characteristic
Cardinality	One to Row Heading; One to Primary Objective Table; Primary Objective <#>; Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.1.X where X is a unique number for each Primary Objective
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row Heading; Description **Concept:** C70833 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.3
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Primary Objective

Term (Variable)	{Treatment}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a treatment as estimand characteristic
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.1.X where X is a unique number for each Primary Objective
Value	Treatment
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristic **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Primary Objective

Term (Variable)	{<Treatment>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C49236
User Guidance	List of key aspects of treatment regimens in each treatment group, including at least investigational agents, dosage, and administration route
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a treatment as estimand characteristic
Cardinality	One to Row Heading; One to Primary Objective Table; Project Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.1.X where X is a unique number for each Primary Objective
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes

	Relationship: Row Heading; Description **Concept:** C49236 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.3
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Primary Objective

Term (Variable)	Endpoint
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.1.X where X is a unique number for each Primary Objective
Value	Endpoint
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristic **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Primary Objective

Term (Variable)	{< Endpoint >}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C25212
User Guidance	Definition of the endpoint
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to Row Heading; One to Primary Objective Table; Project Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.1.X where X is a unique number for each Primary Objective
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row Heading; Description **Concept:** C25212 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.3
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Primary Objective

Term (Variable)	{Population-level Summary}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a population -level summary as estimand characteristic
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.1.X where X is a unique number for each Primary Objective
Value	Population-level Summary

Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristics **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Primary Objective

Term (Variable)	{<Population-level Summary>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C188853
User Guidance	Description of the population-level summary (e.g., mean difference, relative risk)
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a population-level summary as estimand
Cardinality	One to Row Heading; One to Primary Objective Table; Project Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.1.X where X is a unique number for each Primary Objective
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row Heading; Description **Concept:** C188853 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.3
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Primary Objective

Term (Variable)	{Other Intercurrent Event}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is one or more other intercurrent events as estimand characteristic.
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.1.X where X is a unique number for each Primary Objective
Value	Other Intercurrent Event
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristics **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Primary Objective

Term (Variable)	{Strategy}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is one or more other intercurrent events as estimand characteristic.
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.1.X where X is a unique number for each Primary Objective
Value	Strategy
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table column Heading; Other Intercurrent Event; Description **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Primary Objective

Term (Variable)	{<Description of Intercurrent Event>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C188856
User Guidance	Description of the strategy to address the intercurrent event (e.g., a treatment policy strategy); cross reference the justification in Section 4 Trial Design. If there is >1 intercurrent event for an objective, add additional intercurrent event rows
Conformance	Conditional: If there is one or more other intercurrent events as estimand characteristic.
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.1.X where X is a unique number for each Primary Objective
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristics **Concept:** C188856 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.3
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each intercurrent event

Term (Variable)	{<Intercurrent Event Strategy>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C188857
User Guidance	Description of the strategy to address the intercurrent event (e.g., a treatment policy strategy); cross reference the justification in Section 4 Trial Design. If there is >1 intercurrent event for an objective, add additional intercurrent event rows
Conformance	Conditional: If there is one or more other intercurrent events as estimand characteristic.
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.1.X where X is a unique number for each Primary Objective
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row Heading; Strategy; Description **Concept:** C188857 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.3
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each intercurrent event relationship

3.2 Secondary Objective(s) and Associated Estimand(s)

Term (Variable)	3.2 Secondary Objective(s) and Associated Estimand(s)
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.2
Value	Secondary Objective(s) and Associated Estimand(s)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 3 TRIAL OBJECTIVES AND ASSOCIATED ESTIMAND(S); Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

3.2.1 {Secondary Objective <#>}

Term (Variable)	{3.2.X Secondary Objective <#>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	Describe the secondary objective(s) and associated estimand(s) as outlined in Section 3.1 Primary Objective(s) and Associated Estimand(s). Use the same approach as above and include table for a precise estimand description. No text is intended here (heading only) unless there is no secondary objective, in which case indicate "Not applicable".
Conformance	Conditional: when there are secondary objective heading for each secondary requirement
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.2.X where X is a unique number for each Secondary Objective
Value	Secondary Objective <#>: # is a unique number for each Secondary Objective; if there is only one Secondary Objective, # is blank. If more than one Secondary Objective, add sequential unique number for each objective
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 3.2 Secondary Objective and Associated Endpoints; 3 TRIAL OBJECTIVES AND ASSOCIATED ESTIMAND(S); Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Secondary Objective.

Term (Variable)	{<Secondary Objective>}
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C85827
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one; Table of Contents Number 3.2.X; One to Estimand Characteristic Table, Secondary Objective <#>, Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.2.X where X is a unique number for each Secondary Objective
Value	Text and unique integer which is same as Level 3 number for the section.
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 3.2.X Secondary Objective <#>; Estimand Characteristics table **Concept:** C85827 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.3
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Secondary Objective.

Term (Variable)	{<Table of Estimand Characteristics including Endpoint at a minimum>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	N/A
User Guidance	If a Secondary Objective has been entered, enter information in table of estimand characteristics below including endpoint at a minimum}
Conformance	Conditional: either Enter Table of Estimand Characteristics or details of the characteristics relevant to objective
Cardinality	One to many rows
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.2.X where X is a unique number for each Secondary Objective
Value	Estimand Characteristics
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 3.3.2 Secondary Objective(s) and associated Estimand(s) **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Secondary Objective.

Term (Variable)	{Estimand Characteristics}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is a Secondary Objective
Cardinality	One to many rows
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.2.X where X is a unique number for each Secondary Objective
Value	Estimand Characteristics
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 3.2 Secondary Objective(s) and associated Estimand(s); Table column Heading; Description, Population; Treatment; Endpoint; Population-Level Summary; Intercurrent Event

	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Secondary Objective.

Term (Variable)	{Description}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional
Cardinality	One to many rows
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.2.X where X is a unique number for each Secondary Objective
Value	Description
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 3.3.2 Secondary Objective(s) and associated Estimand(s); Table column Heading; Estimand Characteristics; Population; Treatment; Endpoint, Population-Level Summary; Other Intercurrent Event; Strategy **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Secondary Objective.

Term (Variable)	{Population}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a population
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.2.X where X is a unique number for each Secondary Objective
Value	Population
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristic **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Secondary Objective.

Term (Variable)	{<Population>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C70833
User Guidance	List of key characteristics, such as demographic characteristics (e.g. age, sex) and clinical characteristics (e.g. prior therapies, symptoms, severity, biomarker status)
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a population for Secondary
Cardinality	One to Row Heading; One to Secondary Objective Table; Secondary Objective <#>; Protocol Identifier

Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.2.X where X is a unique number for each Secondary Objective
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row Heading, Description; Estimand Characteristic **Concept:** C70833 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.3
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Secondary Objective.

Term (Variable)	{Treatment}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a population
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.2.X where X is a unique number for each Secondary Objective
Value	Treatment
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristic **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Secondary Objective.

Term (Variable)	{<Treatment>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C49236
User Guidance	List of key aspects of treatment regimens in each treatment group, including at least investigational agents, dosage, and administration route
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a population for Secondary
Cardinality	One to Row Heading, One to Secondary Objective Table, Project Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.2.X where X is a unique number for each Secondary Objective
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row Heading, Description; Estimand Characteristics **Concept:** C49236 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.3
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Secondary Objective.

Term (Variable)	{Endpoint}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A

Conformance	Conditional: if there is a Secondary Objective
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.2.X where X is a unique number for each Secondary Objective
Value	Endpoint
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Row Heading; Description; Estimand Characteristic **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Secondary Objective.

Term (Variable)	{< Endpoint >}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C25212
User Guidance	Definition of the endpoint
Conformance	Conditional: if there is a Secondary Objective
Cardinality	One to Row Heading, One to Secondary Objective Table, Project Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.2.X where X is a unique number for each Secondary Objective
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row Heading; Description; Table Estimand Characteristics; Secondary (1…n) Estimand **Concept:** C25212 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.3
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Secondary Objective.

Term (Variable)	{Population-level Summary}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a Population-level Summary
Cardinality	One to
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.2.X where X is a unique number for each Secondary Objective
Value	Population-level Summary
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristics **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Secondary Objective.

Term (Variable)	{<Population-level Summary>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D

Definition	C188853
User Guidance	Description of the population-level summary (e.g., mean difference, relative risk)
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a population for Secondary
Cardinality	One to Row Heading; One to Secondary Objective Table; Project Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.2.X where X is a unique number for each Secondary Objective
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row Heading; Description; Table estimand Characteristics; Secondary (1…n) Estimand; Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C188853 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.3
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Secondary Objective.

Term (Variable)	{Other Intercurrent Event}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is one or more other intercurrent events
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.2.X where X is a unique number for each Secondary Objective
Value	Other Intercurrent Event
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 3.3.2 Secondary Objective(s) and associated Estimand(s); Table Column Heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Secondary Objective.

Term (Variable)	{Strategy}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is one or more other intercurrent events
Cardinality	One to many rows
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.2.X where X is a unique number for each Secondary Objective
Value	Strategy
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table column Heading; Other Intercurrent Event (1…n) **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Secondary Objective.

Term (Variable)	{Description of Intercurrent Event}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	C188856
User Guidance	Enter Description of Intercurrent Event
Conformance	Conditional: If there is one or more other intercurrent events.
Cardinality	One to one or as many intercurrent event as available
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.2.X where X is a unique number for each Secondary Objective
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristics; Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C188856 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.3
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each intercurrent event

Term (Variable)	{<Intercurrent Event Strategy>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C188857
User Guidance	Description of the strategy to address the intercurrent event (e.g. a treatment policy strategy); cross-reference the justification in Section 4. If there is >1 intercurrent event for an objective, add additional intercurrent event rows
Conformance	Conditional: If there is one or more other intercurrent events.
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.2.X where X is a unique number for each Secondary Objective
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row Heading; Description of Intercurrent Event **Concept:** C188857 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.3
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each intercurrent event relationship

3.3 Exploratory Objective(s)

Term (Variable)	3.3 Exploratory Objective(s)
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	State each exploratory objective. This should generally include documentation of associated exploratory endpoints. It may be helpful in some cases to describe precise estimands to provide clarity on what is being estimated. Use the same approach as above and include table for a precise estimand description. No text is intended here (heading only) unless there is no exploratory objective, in which case indicate “Not applicable”.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.3
Value	Exploratory Objective(s)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: TRIAL OBJECTIVES AND ENDPOINT; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

3.3.1 {Exploratory Objective <#>}

Term (Variable)	{3.3.X Exploratory Objective <#>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	State each exploratory objective. This should generally include documentation of associated exploratory endpoints. It may be helpful in some cases to describe precise estimands to provide clarity on what is being estimated. Use the same approach as above and include table for a precise estimand description. No text is intended here (heading only) unless there is no exploratory objective, in which case indicate "Not applicable".
Conformance	Conditional: when there are exploratory objective heading for each exploratory requirement
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.3.X where X is a unique number for each Exploratory Objective
Value	Exploratory Objective <#>: # is a unique number for each Exploratory Objective; if there is only one Exploratory Objective, # is blank If more than one Exploratory Objective, add sequential unique number for each objective
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 3.3 Exploratory Objective(s); 3 TRIAL OBJECTIVES AND ASSOCIATED ESTIMANDS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Exploratory Objective.

Term (Variable)	{<Exploratory Objective>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C163559
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if an Exploratory Objective is part of the trial
Cardinality	One to Table of Contents Number 3.3.X; One to Estimand Characteristic Table, Exploratory Objective <#>, Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.3.X where X is a unique number for each Exploratory Objective
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 3.3.X Exploratory Objective <#>

	Concept: C163559 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.3
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Exploratory Objective.

Term (Variable)	{<Table of Estimand Characteristics> including Endpoint at a minimum}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	N/A
User Guidance	If an Exploratory Objective has been entered, enter information in table of estimand characteristics below including endpoint at a minimum:
Conformance	Conditional: either Enter Table of Estimand Characteristics or details of the characteristics relevant to objective
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.3.X where X is a unique number for each Exploratory Objective
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 3.3.3 Exploratory Objective(s) and associated Estimand(s); Table column Heading; Description; Population; Treatment; Endpoint; Population-Level; Intercurrent Event (1…n) **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Exploratory Objective.

Term (Variable)	{Estimand Characteristic}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is exploratory endpoint(s).
Cardinality	One to many rows
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.3.X where X is a unique number for each Exploratory Objective
Value	Estimand Characteristics
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 3.3.X Exploratory Objective; Table Column Heading; Description; Population; Treatment; Endpoint; Population-Level; Intercurrent Event **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Exploratory Objective.

Term (Variable)	{Description}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is exploratory endpoint(s)

Cardinality	One to many rows
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.3.X where X is a unique number for each Exploratory Objective
Value	Description
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 3.3.X Exploratory Objective Table Column Heading; Estimand Characteristic; Population; Treatment; Endpoint; Population-Level; Intercurrent Event (1…n); Strategy **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Exploratory Objective.

Term (Variable)	{Population}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a population as estimand
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.3.X where X is a unique number for each Exploratory Objective
Value	Population
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristic **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Exploratory Objective.

Term (Variable)	{<Population>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C70833
User Guidance	List of key characteristics, such as demographic characteristics (e.g. age, sex) and clinical characteristics (e.g. prior therapies, symptoms, severity, biomarker status)
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a population as estimand characteristic
Cardinality	One to Row Heading; One to Exploratory Objective Table, Exploratory Objective <#>, Protocol Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.3.X where X is a unique number for each Exploratory Objective
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row Heading, Description; Table Estimand Characteristics; Exploratory (1…n) Estimand **Concept:** C70833 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.3
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Exploratory Objective.

Term (Variable)	{Treatment}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a treatment as estimand.
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.3.X where X is a unique number for each Exploratory Objective
Value	Treatment
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristic **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Exploratory Objective.

Term (Variable)	{<Treatment>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C49236
User Guidance	List of key aspects of treatment regimens in each treatment group, including at least investigational agents, dosage, and administration route
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a treatment as estimand
Cardinality	One to Row Heading; One to Exploratory Objective Table; Project Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.3.X where X is a unique number for each Exploratory Objective
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row Heading, Description; Table Estimand Characteristics; Exploratory (1…n) Estimand; Protocol Identifier **Concept:** C49236 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.3
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Exploratory Objective.

Term (Variable)	{Endpoint}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is exploratory endpoint(s).
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.3.X where X is a unique number for each Exploratory Objective
Value	Endpoint
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristic

	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Exploratory Objective.

Term (Variable)	{<Endpoint>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C25212
User Guidance	Definition of the endpoint
Conformance	Conditional: if there is exploratory endpoint(s).
Cardinality	One to Row Heading; One to Exploratory Objective Table, Project Identifier
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.3.X where X is a unique number for each Exploratory Objective
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row Heading; Description; Table Estimand Characteristics; Exploratory (1…n) Estimand **Concept:** C25212 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.3
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Exploratory Objective.

Term (Variable)	{Population-level Summary}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a population-level summary
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.3.X where X is a unique number for each Exploratory Objective
Value	Population-level Summary
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Row Heading; Estimand Characteristics **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Exploratory Objective.

Term (Variable)	{<Population-level Summary>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C188853
User Guidance	List of key characteristics, such as demographic characteristics (e.g. age, sex) and clinical characteristics (e.g. prior therapies, symptoms, severity, biomarker status)
Conformance	Conditional: If there is a population-level summary
Cardinality	One to Row Heading; One to Exploratory Objective Table, Project Identifier

Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.3.X where X is a unique number for each Exploratory Objective
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: **Yes** **Relationship**: Row Heading; Description; Table Estimand Characteristics; Exploratory (1…n) Estimand **Concept:** C188853 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.3
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Exploratory Objective.

Term (Variable)	{Other Intercurrent Event}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is one or more other intercurrent event as estimand characteristic.
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.3.X where X is a unique number for each Exploratory Objective
Value	Other Intercurrent Event
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 3.3.3 Exploratory Objective(s) and associated Estimand(s); Table column Heading; Estimand Characteristic **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Exploratory Objective.

Term (Variable)	{Strategy}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: If there is one or more other intercurrent event as estimand.
Cardinality	One to many rows
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.3.X where X is a unique number for each Exploratory Objective
Value	Strategy
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table Column Heading; Estimand Characteristics; Other Intercurrent Event **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each numbered Exploratory Objective.

Term (Variable)	{Description of Intercurrent Event}
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C188856
User Guidance	Enter Description of Intercurrent Event
Conformance	Conditional: If there is one or more other intercurrent events as estimand characteristic.
Cardinality	One to one or as many intercurrent event as available
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.3.X where X is a unique number for each Exploratory Objective
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row Heading, Estimand Characteristics **Concept:** C188856 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.3
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each intercurrent event

Term (Variable)	{<Intercurrent Event Strategy>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C188857
User Guidance	Description of the strategy to address the intercurrent event (e.g., a treatment policy strategy); cross reference the justification in Section 4 Trial Design. If there is >1 intercurrent event for an objective, add additional intercurrent event rows
Conformance	Conditional: If there is one or more other intercurrent events as estimand characteristic.
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	3.3.X where X is a unique number for each Exploratory Objective
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Row Heading; Strategy; Description **Concept:** C188857 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.3
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each intercurrent event relationship

4 TRIAL DESIGN

Term (Variable)	4 TRIAL DESIGN
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	In the subsections below, describe the trial design with specific mention, as applicable, of the components of an adequate and well-controlled trial and reflect the principles of Quality by Design. The description of the design should be concise and consistent with Section 1.1 Protocol Synopsis and Section 1.2 Trial Schema. The trial design should align with objectives/estimand(s) described in Section 3 Trial Objectives and Associated Estimands.

	This section is intended to provide a description for the important aspects of the trial design and rationale for its key attributes. Operational details needed to implement the trial design should be covered in more detail in subsequent sections. No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4
Value	TRIAL DESIGN
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

4.1 Description of Trial Design

Term (Variable)	4.1 Description of Trial Design
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.1
Value	Description of Trial Design
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 4 TRIAL DESIGN; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Overall Description of Trial Design and Description of Intervention Model>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C147139
User Guidance	Describe the overall trial design and intervention model (e.g., single group, parallel group, cross-over, factorial, sequential), the expected number of participants, and the control method (e.g., placebo, active comparator, low dose, external, standard of care, sham procedure, or none [uncontrolled]). If there are any key aspects of the investigational trial intervention that inform the selection of the intervention model, this should be described. If applicable, indicate other design characteristics (e.g., superiority, noninferiority, dose escalation, or equivalence). If the trial will have an adaptive or novel design (e.g., the trial will be conducted under a master protocol), provide a summary of these design aspects.

	If applicable, describe within-trial transition rules (e.g., transitions involving cohorts or trial parts). Dose escalation or dose-ranging details should also be described.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 4.1 Description of Trial Design **Concept:** C147139 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.4
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Description of Trial Duration>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218726
User Guidance	Describe the trial duration with reference to Section 1.2 Trial Schema. Explain what the overall duration for an individual participant is anticipated to be and why, including the sequence and duration of trial periods (e.g., screening, run-in, randomisation, treatment [fixed dose/titration], follow-up/washout periods). Where applicable, include discussion of sentinel dosing (or lack thereof), dose escalation, and cohort expansion. If dose modification decisions are dependent upon review by a committee, include details in Section 11.4 Committees.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 4.1 Description of Trial Design **Concept:** C218726 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.4
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Description of Method of Assignment to Trial Intervention>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C219658
User Guidance	State the method of assignment to trial intervention and the level and method of blinding that will be used, with cross reference to Section 6.7 Investigational Trial Intervention Assignment, Randomisation and Blinding.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes

	Relationship: 4.1 Description of Trial Design **Concept:** C219658 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.4
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Description of Level and Method of Blinding>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218727
User Guidance	State the method of assignment to trial intervention and the level and method of blinding that will be used, with cross reference to Section 6.7 Investigational Trial Intervention Assignment, Randomisation and Blinding.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 4.1 Description of Trial Design **Concept:** C218727 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.4
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Additional Description of Trial Design>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218728
User Guidance	Describe any other important aspects of the design, e.g.: • geographic scope of trial (e.g., single-centre, multicentre, or multicentre and multinational) • use of decentralised elements in the trial • planned use of a Data Monitoring Committee, or similar review group and cross reference Section 11.4 Committees, for details • whether an interim analysis is planned; if so, refer to details in Section 10.9 Interim Analyses • any planned extension trial, long-term follow-up/registry, future use of samples or data, or post-trial sample analysis or other data-related activities
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 4.1 Description of Trial Design **Concept:** C218728 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.4
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

4.1.1 Stakeholder Input into Design

Term (Variable)	4.1.1 Stakeholder Input into Design
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.1.1
Value	Stakeholder Input into Design
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 4.1.1 Stakeholder Input into Design; 4.1 Description of Trial Design; 4 TRIAL DESIGN; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Stakeholder Input into Design>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218729
User Guidance	If applicable, describe any stakeholder (e.g., patient, healthcare professional and patient advocacy groups) involvement in the design of the trial and any suggestions implemented.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.1.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 4.1.1 Stakeholder Input into Design **Concept:** C218729 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.4
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

4.2 Rationale for Trial Design

Term (Variable)	4.2 Rationale for Trial Design
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.2

Value	Rationale for Trial Design
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 4 TRIAL DESIGN; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Overall Rationale for Trial Design>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C142705
User Guidance	if not using below optional subheadings.
Conformance	Conditional: If Level 3 subheadings are not used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 4.2 Rationale for Trial Design **Concept:** C142705 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.4
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

4.2.1 Rationale for Estimand(s)

Term (Variable)	4.2.1 Rationale for Estimand(s)
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when <Overall Rationale for Trial Design> is not used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.2.1
Value	Rationale for Estimand(s)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 4.2 Rationale for Trial Design; 4 TRIAL DESIGN; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Rationale for Estimand(s)>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218730
User Guidance	When estimands are associated with the Primary and Secondary Objectives described in Section 3 Trial Objectives and Associated Estimands, provide a rationale for the estimand(s) not described elsewhere in the document. This should

	include a rationale that the selected endpoint(s) are clinically relevant and provide a reliable and valid measurement of the intended intervention effect(s). It should also include a rationale for the selected strategies for handling intercurrent events.
Conformance	Conditional: when <Overall Rationale for Trial Design> is not used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.2.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 4.2.1 Rationale for Estimand(s) **Concept:** C218730 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.4
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

4.2.2 Rationale for Intervention Model

Term (Variable)	4.2.2 Rationale for Intervention Model
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when <Overall Rationale for Trial Design> is not used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.2.2
Value	Rationale for Intervention Model
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 4.2 Rationale for Trial Design; 4 TRIAL DESIGN; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Rationale for Intervention Model>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C215629
User Guidance	Provide a rationale for the trial intervention model described in Section 4.1 Description of Trial Design with a cross reference to Section 6.2 Rationale for Investigational Trial Intervention Dose and Regimen. Rationale for choice of comparator, if applicable, should be described separately in Section 4.2.3 Rationale for Control Type. A rationale for the choice of trial population should be described separately in Section 5.1 Description of Trial Population and Rationale.
Conformance	Conditional: when <Overall Rationale for Trial Design> is not used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.2.2

Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 4.2.2 Rationale for Intervention Model **Concept:** C215629 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.4
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

4.2.3 Rationale for Control Type

Term (Variable)	4.2.3 Rationale for Control Type
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when <Overall Rationale for Trial Design> is not used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.2.3
Value	Rationale for Control Type
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 4.2 Rationale for Trial Design; 4 TRIAL DESIGN; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Rationale for Control Type>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218731
User Guidance	If applicable, provide a rationale for the type and choice of control selected for the trial (e.g., placebo, active drug, combination, external). Describe any known or potential problems associated with the control group selected in light of the specific disease and intervention(s) being studied. If comparators will differ by region, describe. The rationale for dose and/or dose regimen is explained in Section 6.2 Rationale for Investigational Trial Intervention Dose and Regimen.
Conformance	Conditional: when <Overall Rationale for Trial Design> is not used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.2.3
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 4.2.3 Rationale for Control Type **Concept:** C218731 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.4
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

4.2.4 Rationale for Trial Duration

Term (Variable)	4.2.4 Rationale for Trial Duration

Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when <Overall Rationale for Trial Design> is not used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.2.4
Value	Rationale for Trial Duration
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 4.2 Rationale for Trial Design, 4 TRIAL DESIGN; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Rationale for Trial Duration>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218732
User Guidance	Provide a rationale that the trial duration is appropriate for a reliable and relevant evaluation of the trial intervention per the trial objective(s).
Conformance	Conditional: when <Overall Rationale for Trial Design> is not used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.2.4
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 4.2.4 Rationale for Trial Duration **Concept:** C218732 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.4
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

4.2.5 Rationale for Adaptive or Novel Trial Design

Term (Variable)	4.2.5 Rationale for Adaptive or Novel Trial Design
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when <Overall Rationale for Trial Design> is not used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.2.5
Value	Rationale for Adaptive or Novel Design
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No

	Relationship: 4.2 Rationale for Trial Design; 4 TRIAL DESIGN; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Rationale for Adaptive or Novel Trial Design>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218733
User Guidance	If applicable, provide a rationale for the use of an adaptive or novel design.
Conformance	Conditional: when <Overall Rationale for Trial Design> is not used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.2.5
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 4.2.5 Rationale for Adoptive or Novel Trial Design **Concept:** C218733 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.4
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

4.2.6 Rationale for Interim Analysis

Term (Variable)	4.2.6 Rationale for Interim Analysis
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when <Overall Rationale for Trial Design> is not used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.2.6
Value	Rationale for Interim Analysis
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 4.2 Rationale for Trial Design; 4 TRIAL DESIGN; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Rationale for Interim Analysis>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218734
User Guidance	If applicable, provide a rationale for any interim analysis planned with respect to its purpose (e.g., stopping the trial early for efficacy or futility) and timing.
Conformance	Conditional: when <Overall Rationale for Trial Design> is not used
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.2.6
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 4.2.6 Rationale for Interim Analysis **Concept:** C218734 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.4
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

4.2.7 Rationale for Other Trial Design Aspects

Term (Variable)	4.2.7 Rationale for Other Trial Design Aspects
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when<Overall Rationale for Trial Design> is not used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.2.7
Value	Rationale for Other Trial Design Aspects
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 4.2 Rationale for Trial Design, 4 TRIAL DESIGN; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Rationale for Other Trial Design Aspects>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218735
User Guidance	Discuss rationale for any additional aspects of the design not addressed above.
Conformance	Conditional: when <Overall Rationale for Trial Design> is not used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.2.7
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 4.2.7 Rationale for Other Trial Design Aspects **Concept:** C218735 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.4
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

4.3 Trial Stopping Rules

Term (Variable)	4.3 Trial Stopping Rules
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.3
Value	Trial Stopping Rules
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 4 TRIAL DESIGN; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Trial Stopping Rules>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C142698
User Guidance	If applicable, describe any trial-specific stopping rules, including guidance on when the trial should be stopped for efficacy or safety reasons, when a cohort or dose escalation should be terminated, and/or when a given treatment arm should be terminated. If applicable, describe any rules that may result in a temporary pause of dosing and/or enrollment into the trial and criteria for restarting enrollment. Ensure that the trial-specific stopping rules are aligned with the specifications that are described in Section 10.9 Interim Analyses.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.3
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 4.3 Trial Stopping Rules **Concept:** C142698 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.4
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

4.4 Start of Trial and End of Trial

Term (Variable)	4.4 Start of Trial and End of Trial
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.4
Value	Start of Trial and End of Trial

Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 4 TRIAL DESIGN; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Start of Trial>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218736
User Guidance	Define key timepoints in the trial, including trial start and end definitions (e.g., a key timepoint definition for start of trial might be when the ICF is signed by the first participant, and a key timepoint definition for end of trial might be when participants are no longer being examined or the last participant's last trial assessment has occurred). Consider local regulatory requirements for these and other definitions (e.g., the first act of recruitment). If appropriate, provide a cross reference to Section 11.11 Early Site Closure.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.4
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 4.4 Start of Trial and End of Trial **Concept:** C218736 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.4
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<End of Trial>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218737
User Guidance	Define key timepoints in the trial, including trial start and end definitions (e.g., a key timepoint definition for start of trial might be when the informed consent is signed by the first participant, and a key timepoint definition for end of trial might be when participants are no longer being examined or the last participant's last trial assessment has occurred). If applicable, consider local regulatory requirements for these and other definitions (e.g., the first act of recruitment). If appropriate, provide a cross reference to Section 11.11 Early Site Closure.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.4
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 4.4 Start of Trial **Concept:** C218737 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.4
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

4.5 Access to Trial Intervention After End of Trial

Term (Variable)	4.5 Access to Trial Intervention After End of Trial
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.5
Value	Access to Trial Intervention After End of Trial
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 4 TRIAL DESIGN; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Access to Trial Intervention After End of Trial>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218738
User Guidance	If applicable, describe any possibilities for access to trial intervention, if any, beyond completion of the trial. Planned extension trials, if described in Section 4.1 Description of Trial Design, do not need to be repeated in this section.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	4.5
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 4.5 Access to Trial Intervention After End of Trial **Concept:** C218738 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.4
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

5 TRIAL POPULATION

Term (Variable)	5 TRIAL POPULATION
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading

User Guidance	In the subsections below, describe the trial population: inclusion and exclusion criteria, contraception requirements and lifestyle restrictions. The trial population should generally be aligned with the population attribute of the primary estimand that was defined in Section 3 Trial Objectives and Associated Estimands. Consider the following when developing participant eligibility criteria to be listed in Section 5.2 Inclusion Criteria and Section 5.3 Exclusion Criteria: • List the criteria necessary for participation in the trial. Ensure that each criterion can be easily assessed definitively and answered with yes/no responses. • Criteria should be written to avoid protocol waivers or exemptions. • If participants require screening, distinguish between screening vs enrolling participants. • Identify specific laboratory tests or clinical characteristics that will be used as criteria for inclusion or exclusion and any documentation needed to demonstrate the criterion is met (e.g., laboratory tests or imaging). If permitting existing medical diagnosis, imaging, genetic tests, or laboratory results, state any required window or acceptable test type. • If measures to enrich the trial population for pre-specified subgroups of interest are used, these should be described. No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5
Value	TRIAL POPULATION
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table of contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

5.1 Description of Trial Population and Rationale

Term (Variable)	5.1 Description of Trial Population and Rationale
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.1
Value	Description of Trial Population and Rationale
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 5 TRIAL POPULATION; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Description of Trial Population and Rationale>
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218739
User Guidance	Describe the population selected (e.g., healthy participants, adult participants, paediatric participants, pregnant participants, or breastfeeding participants) and how the enrollment criteria reflect the populations that are likely to use the drug if approved. Specify the population age range (e.g., ≤ 3 months, ≥ 18 to ≤ 80 years old) including the timepoint at which qualification for age criteria is determined (e.g., at time of screening vs randomisation for paediatric trials). Specify any key diagnostic criteria for the population (e.g., "acute lung injury", or a specific biomarker profile). If applicable, describe similar conditions or diseases and their differential diagnosis. Provide a rationale for the trial population ensuring that the population selected is well defined and clinically recognisable. Describe how the selected population can meet the trial objectives and how the enrollment criteria reflect the population of interest. If a clinical question targets a subset of the entire trial population, such as one defined by a particular baseline characteristic (e.g., a specific biomarker), the rationale for selecting this subset should be provided in this section. Justify whether the trial intervention is to be evaluated in paediatric participants, in adults unable to consent for themselves, other vulnerable participant populations, or those that may respond to the trial intervention differently (e.g., elderly, hepatic or renally impaired, or immunocompromised participants).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 5.1 Description of Trial Population and Rationale **Concept:** C218739 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.5
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Prospective approval of protocol deviations to recruitment and enrollment criteria, also known as protocol waivers or exemptions, is not permitted.
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Universal Text
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.1
Value	Prospective approval of protocol deviations to recruitment and enrollment criteria, also known as protocol waivers or exemptions, is not permitted.
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 5.1 Description of Trial Population and Rationale **Concept:** Universal text

Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

5.2 Inclusion Criteria

Term (Variable)	5.2 Inclusion Criteria
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	Inclusion criteria are characteristics that define the trial population, i.e., those criteria that every potential participant must satisfy to qualify for trial enrollment.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.2
Value	5.2 Inclusion Criteria
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 5 TRIAL POPULATION; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	To be eligible to participate in this trial, an individual must meet all the following criteria:
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Universal text
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.2
Value	To be eligible to participate in this trial, an individual must meet all the following criteria:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 5.2 Inclusion Criteria **Concept:** Universal text
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<#>
Data Type	Number
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	N/A
User Guidance	Add criteria as needed. Consider numbering the criteria sequentially.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.2
Value	# is an integer <criterion identifier> unique number and not replaceable
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 5.2 Inclusion Criteria **Concept:** Sequential number
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Inclusion Criterion

Term (Variable)	<Inclusion Criterion>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C25532
User Guidance	Add criteria as needed. Consider numbering the criteria sequentially.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: to Number #, 5.2 Inclusion Criteria **Concept:** C25532 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.5
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, number consecutively, repeatable for each Inclusion Criterion. If deleted for an amendment, do not replace and do not duplicate

5.3 Exclusion Criteria

Term (Variable)	5.3 Exclusion Criteria
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	Exclusion criteria are characteristics that make an individual ineligible for participation.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.3
Value	Exclusion Criteria
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 5 TRIAL POPULATION; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	An individual who meets any of the following criteria will be excluded from participation in this trial:
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Universal text
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.3
Value	An individual who meets any of the following criteria will be excluded from participation in this trial:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 5.3 Exclusion Criteria; 5 TRIAL POPULATION; Table of Contents **Concept:** Universal text
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<#>
Data Type	Number
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	N/A
User Guidance	Add criteria as needed. Consider numbering the criteria sequentially.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.3
Value	# is an identifier <criterion identifier> unique number and not replaceable
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 5.3 Exclusion Criteria **Concept:** Sequential number
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes. number consecutively, repeatable for each Exclusion Criterion. If deleted for an amendment, do not replace and do not duplicate

Term (Variable)	<Exclusion Criterion>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C25370
User Guidance	Add criteria as needed. Consider numbering the criteria sequentially.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.3
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: to Number #; 5.3 Exclusion Criteria **Concept:** C25370 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.5
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Exclusion Criterion, if deleted do not replace, do not duplicate

5.4 Contraception

Term (Variable)	5.4 Contraception
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.4
Value	Contraception
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 5 TRIAL POPULATION; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

5.4.1 Definitions Related to Childbearing Potential

Term (Variable)	5.4.1 Definitions Related to Childbearing Potential
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.4.1
Value	Definitions Related to Childbearing Potential
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 5.4 Contraception; 5 TRIAL POPULATION; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Definitions Related to Childbearing Potential>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218740
User Guidance	Specify the definitions of: • participant of childbearing potential • participant of nonchildbearing potential
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.4.1

Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 5.4.1 Definitions Related to Childbearing Potential **Concept:** C218740 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.5
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

5.4.2 Contraception Requirements

Term (Variable)	5.4.2 Contraception Requirements
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.4
Value	Contraception Requirements
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 5.4 Contraception; 5 TRIAL POPULATION; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Contraception Requirements>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218741
User Guidance	Specify the: • contraceptive methods required • duration of use
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.4
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 5.4.2 Contraception Requirements **Concept:** C218741 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.5
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

5.5 Lifestyle Restrictions

Term (Variable)	5.5 Lifestyle Restrictions
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.5
Value	Lifestyle Restrictions
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 5 TRIAL POPULATION; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Lifestyle Restrictions>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218742
User Guidance	In the following subsections, describe any restrictions during the trial pertaining to lifestyle and/or diet, intake of caffeine, alcohol, or tobacco, or physical and other activities. If not applicable, include a statement that no restrictions are required.
Conformance	Conditional: If Level 3 subheadings are not used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.5
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 5.5 Lifestyle Restrictions **Concept:** C218742 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.5
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

5.5.1 Meals and Dietary Restrictions

Term (Variable)	5.5.1 Meals and Dietary Restrictions
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.5.1
Value	Meals and Dietary Restrictions
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 5.5 Lifestyle Restrictions; 5 TRIAL POPULATION; Table of Contents

	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Meals and Dietary Restrictions>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218743
User Guidance	If applicable, describe any restrictions on diet (e.g., food and drink restrictions, timing of meals relative to dosing, etc.).
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.5.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 5.5.1 Meals and Dietary Restrictions **Concept:** C218743 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.5
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

5.5.2 Caffeine, Alcohol, Tobacco, and Other Restrictions

Term (Variable)	5.5.2 Caffeine, Alcohol, Tobacco, and Other Restrictions
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.5.2
Value	Caffeine, Alcohol, Tobacco, and Other Restrictions
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 5.5 Lifestyle Restrictions; 5 TRIAL POPULATION; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Caffeine, Alcohol, Tobacco, and Other Restrictions>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218744
User Guidance	If applicable, describe any restrictions on the intake of caffeine, alcohol, tobacco, or other restrictions.
Conformance	Optional

Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.5.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 5.5.2 Caffeine, Alcohol, Tobacco, and Other Restrictions **Concept:** C218744 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.5
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

5.5.3 Physical Activity Restrictions

Term (Variable)	5.5.3 Physical Activity Restrictions
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.5.3
Value	Physical Activity Restrictions
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 5.5 Lifestyle Restrictions; 5 TRIAL POPULATION; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Physical Activity Restrictions>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218745
User Guidance	If applicable, describe any restrictions on physical activity (e.g., participants may be required to remain in bed for 4 to 6 hours after dosing).
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.5.3
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 5.5.3 Physical Activity Restrictions **Concept:** C218745 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.5
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

5.5.4 Other Activity Restrictions

Term (Variable)	5.5.4 Other Activity Restrictions
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.5.4
Value	Other Activity Restrictions
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 5.5 Lifestyle Restrictions; 5 TRIAL POPULATION; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Other Activity Restrictions>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218746
User Guidance	If applicable, describe restrictions on any other activity (e.g., blood or tissue donation, driving, heavy machinery use, or sun exposure).
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.5.4
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 5.5.4 Other Activity Restrictions **Concept:** C218746 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.5
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

5.6 Screen Failure and Rescreening

Term (Variable)	5.6 Screen Failure and Rescreening
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many

Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.6
Value	Screen Failure and Rescreening
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 5 TRIAL POPULATION; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Screen Failure>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C49628
User Guidance	Describe screen failure and indicate how screen failure will be handled in the trial, including conditions and criteria under which rescreening is acceptable. If applicable, indicate the circumstances and time window under which a repeat procedure is allowed for screen failure relating to specific inclusion/exclusion criteria for the trial.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.6
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 5.6 Screen Failure and Rescreening **Concept:** C49628 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.5
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Rescreening>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C179373
User Guidance	Describe screen failure and indicate how screen failure will be handled in the trial, including conditions and criteria under which rescreening is acceptable. If applicable, indicate the circumstances and time window under which a repeat procedure is allowed for screen failure relating to specific inclusion/exclusion criteria for the trial.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	5.6
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 5.6 Screen Failure and Rescreening **Concept:** C179373 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.5
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY

Term (Variable)	6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6
Value	TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<description of the overview of trial interventions or a heading for the optional table>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218747
User Guidance	Trial interventions are all pre-specified investigational and noninvestigational medicinal products, medical devices or other interventions intended for the participants during the trial. The investigational trial intervention is the product(s) used in the trial as part of trial objectives, including control(s) (e.g., active comparator, placebo). Description of the investigational trial intervention is provided in Section 6.1 Description of Investigational Trial Intervention. Other trial interventions that are not part of trial objectives or do not have an investigational role in this trial are described in Section 6.9 Description of Noninvestigational Trial Intervention. Any regional requirements should be noted in the appropriate subsections. Provide an overview of investigational and noninvestigational trial interventions. Designate the trial intervention as IMP or NIMP/AxMP based on trial design and regional requirements. Consider the optional table below.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY **Concept:** C218747 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Arm Name

Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6
Value	Arm Name
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Optional Table Heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Arm Type
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6
Value	Arm Type
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Optional Table Heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Intervention Name
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6
Value	Intervention Name
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Optional Table Heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Intervention Type
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6
Value	Intervention Type
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Optional Table Heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Pharmaceutical Dose Form
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6
Value	Pharmaceutical Dose Form
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Optional Table Heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Dosage Strength(s)
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6
Value	Dosage Strength(s)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Optional Table Heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Dosage Level(s)
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6
Value	Dosage Level(s)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Optional Table Heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Route of Administration
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6
Value	Route of Administration
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Optional Table Heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Regimen/Treatment Period/Vaccination Regimen
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6
Value	Regimen/Treatment Period/Vaccination Regimen
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Optional Table Heading **Concept:** Heading

Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Use
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6
Value	Use
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Optional Table Heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	IMP/NIMP
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6
Value	IMP/NIMP
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Optional Table Heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Sourcing
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6
Value	Sourcing
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Optional Table Heading

	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Arm Name>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C93729
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to many; one to interventions for Arm Name
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Arm Name **Concept:** C93729 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Arm Name and Intervention Name and Use combination

Term (Variable)	<Arm Type>
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C172457
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to each Arm Name
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6
Value	Code List C217283: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.15 Active Comparator Arm (C174267), Control Arm (C174226), Experimental Arm (C174266), No Intervention Arm (C174270), Placebo Comparator Arm (C174268), Sham Comparator Arm (C174269).
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Arm Name and Arm Type **Concept:** C172457 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Arm Name

Term (Variable)	<Intervention Name>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C177930
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to Arm Name and Arm Type

Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6
Value	Select Nonproprietary Name or Sponsor Investigational Product Code
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Arm Name and Intervention Name **Concept:** C177930 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Arm Name and Arm Type

Term (Variable)	<Intervention Type>
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C98747
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to each Intervention Name
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6
Value	Code List C217284: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.7 Drug (C1909), Medical Device (C16830), Biologic (C307), Vaccine (C923), Non-Surgical Procedure (C218507), Surgery (C15329), Radiation (C15313), Behavioral (C15184), Genetic (C15238), Dietary Supplement (C1505), Combination Product (C54696), Diagnostic (C18020)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Arm Name, Arm Type and Intervention Name **Concept:** C98747 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Arm Name and Arm Type combination

Term (Variable)	<Pharmaceutical Dose Form>
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C42636
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to each Arm Name, Arm Type and Intervention Name combination
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6
Value	Use IDMP (ISO 11239) or CDISC SDTM Terminology
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Arm Name and Pharmaceutical Dose Form **Concept:** C42636 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Intervention Name and Pharmaceutical Dose Form

Term (Variable)	<Dosage Strength(s)>
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C142517
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to each Pharmaceutical Dose Form
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Arm Name and Dosage Strength **Concept:** C142517 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Intervention Name and Pharmaceutical Dose Form per Arm Name and Arm Type

Term (Variable)	<Dosage Level(s)>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C94394
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to each Intervention Name and Pharmaceutical Dose Form
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Arm Name and Dose Level **Concept:** C94394 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Intervention Name, Pharmaceutical Dose Form, Dosage Strength and Dosage Level per Arm Name

Term (Variable)	<Route of Administration>
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C38114
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to each Intervention Name and Pharmaceutical Dose Form
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6
Value	Use IDMP (ISO 11239) or CDISC SDTM Terminology
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Arm Name and Route of Administration **Concept:** C38114 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Intervention Name, Pharmaceutical Dose Form, per Arm Name

Term (Variable)	<Regimen/Treatment Period/Vaccination Regimen>

Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C15697
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to each Intervention Name, Pharmaceutical Dose Form, Dosage Strength per Arm Name
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6
Value	Describe Regimen/Treatment Period/Vaccination Regimen
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Arm Name and Regimen/Treatment Period/Vaccination Regimen **Concept:** C15697 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each arm name

Term (Variable)	<Use>
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C218748
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to each Intervention Name
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6
Value	Code List C217285: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.8 Experimental Intervention (C41161), Placebo (C753), Rescue Medicine (C165835), Background Treatment (C165822), Challenge Agent (C158128), Diagnostic (C18020), Additional Required Treatment (C207614)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Arm Name and Use **Concept:** C218748 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Intervention Name per Arm Name

Term (Variable)	<IMP or NIMP>
Data Type	Valid value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C218749
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to each Intervention Name
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6
Value	Code List C217286: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.10 IMP (C202579), NIMP (C156473)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes

	Relationship: One per each Intervention Name **Concept:** C218749 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Intervention Name per Arm Name

Term (Variable)	<Sourcing>
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C218750
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if the table used
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6
Value	Code List C217052: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.9 Centrally Sourced (C215659), Locally Sourced (C215660)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: One per each Intervention Name **Concept:** C218750 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Intervention Name per Arm Name

6.1 Description of Investigational Trial Intervention

Term (Variable)	6.1 Description of Investigational Trial Intervention
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.1
Value	Description of Investigational Trial Intervention
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Description of Investigational Trial Intervention>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218751
User Guidance	Describe the investigational trial intervention to be administered in each arm of the trial and for each period of the trial including route and mode of

	administration, dose, dosage regimen, duration of intervention, use, packaging and labelling. Refer to approved regional labelling, as appropriate. For investigational drug/device combination products, include details on the configuration and use of the device and device manufacturer. A device user manual may be referenced in this section.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 6.1 Description of Investigational Trial Intervention **Concept:** C218751 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

6.2 Rationale for Investigational Trial Intervention Dose and Regimen

Term (Variable)	6.2 Rationale for Investigational Trial Intervention Dose and Regimen
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.2
Value	Rationale for Investigational Trial Intervention Dose and Regimen
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Rationale for Investigational Trial Intervention Dose and Regimen>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218752
User Guidance	Provide a rationale for the selection of the dose(s) or dose range, pharmaceutical dose form, route of administration, and dosing regimen of the investigational trial interventions, as applicable. This rationale should include relevant results from nonclinical studies and clinical trials that support selection of the dose and regimen. Discuss impact of differences in trial population characteristics (e.g., age, sex, race) that could lead to differences in pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics in this trial as compared to previous trials. If applicable, justify any differences in dose regimen or therapeutic use relative to approved labelling.

	Describe prior trials and other information that support the dose and/or dose regimen of the investigational trial intervention. Include a rationale for prospective dose adjustments incorporated in the trial, if any.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 6.2 Rationale for Investigational Trial Intervention Dose and Regimen **Concept:** C218752 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

6.3 Investigational Trial Intervention Administration

Term (Variable)	6.3 Investigational Trial Intervention Administration
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.3
Value	Investigational Trial Intervention Administration
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Investigational Trial Intervention Administration>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218753
User Guidance	Describe the detailed procedures for administration of each participant's dose of each investigational trial intervention. This may include the timing of dosing (e.g., time of day, interval), the duration (e.g., the length of time participants will be administered the investigational trial intervention), and the timing of dosing relative to meals. Include any specific instructions on who, when or how to prepare and take the dose(s) and how to handle any delayed or missed doses. Dose escalation or cohort expansion as part of the overall design should be covered in Section 4.1 Description of Trial Design.
Conformance	Required

Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.3
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 6.3 Investigational Trial Intervention Administration **Concept:** C218753 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

6.4 Investigational Trial Intervention Dose Modification

Term (Variable)	6.4 Investigational Trial Intervention Dose Modification
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.4
Value	Investigational Trial Intervention Dose Modification
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Investigational Trial Intervention Dose Modification>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218754
User Guidance	For each participant, describe any dose modifications allowed, including conditions for such dose modifications, particularly regarding failure to respond or safety concerns. State any minimum period required before a participant's dose might be raised to the next higher dose or dose range. Include whether it is permissible to start and stop treatment and how dose reductions (if permitted) are to be managed. Information on stopping investigational trial intervention for participants due to safety/other reasons should be described in Section 7 Participant Discontinuation of Trial Intervention and Discontinuation or Withdrawal from Trial.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.4
Value	Text

Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 6.4 Investigational Trial Intervention Dose Modification **Concept:** C218754 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

6.5 Management of Investigational Trial Intervention Overdose

Term (Variable)	6.5 Management of Investigational Trial Intervention Overdose
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.5
Value	Management of Investigational Trial Intervention Overdose
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Management of Investigational Trial Intervention Overdose>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218755
User Guidance	Describe what is meant by investigational trial intervention overdose. Provide any available information on managing overdose and ensure it is consistent with the Investigator's Brochure or product labelling. Cross reference these documents as applicable.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.5
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 6.5 Management of Investigational Trial Intervention Overdose **Concept:** C218755 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

6.6 Preparation, Storage, Handling and Accountability of Investigational Trial Intervention

Term (Variable)	6.6 Preparation, Storage, Handling and Accountability of Investigational Trial Intervention
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.6
Value	Preparation, Storage, Handling and Accountability of Investigational Trial Intervention
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

6.6.1 Preparation of Investigational Trial Intervention

Term (Variable)	6.6.1 Preparation of Investigational Trial Intervention
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.6.1
Value	Preparation of Investigational Trial Intervention
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 6.6 Preparation, Storage, Handling and Accountability of Investigational Trial Intervention; 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Preparation of Investigational Trial Intervention>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C176274

User Guidance	Describe any preparation of the investigational trial intervention, and when necessary, who should prepare it. When applicable, describe the maximum hold time once thawed/mixed before administration. Include thawing, diluting, mixing, and reconstitution/preparation instructions. For drug/device combination products, include any relevant assembly or use instructions and reference the package insert that is provided separately. If the instructions are lengthy or complicated, it is acceptable to reference the package insert (if applicable) or include instructions in separate documents provided to the site (e.g., a pharmacy manual) and reference the separate documents.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.6.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 6.6.1 Preparation of Investigational Trial Intervention **Concept:** C176274 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

6.6.2 Storage and Handling of Investigational Trial Intervention

Term (Variable)	6.6.2 Storage and Handling of Investigational Trial Intervention
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.6.2
Value	Storage and Handling of Investigational Trial Intervention
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 6.6 Preparation, Storage, Handling and Accountability of Investigational Trial Intervention; 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Storage and Handling of Investigational Trial Intervention>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C115525
User Guidance	Describe storage and handling requirements (e.g., protection from light, temperature, humidity) for the investigational trial intervention(s). For trials in which multidose vials are utilised, provide additional information regarding stability and expiration time after initial use (e.g., if the seal is broken).

	Explain how the investigational trial intervention will be provided to the investigator. If applicable, include details about kits, packaging, or other material of the investigational trial intervention for blinding purposes. If the instructions are lengthy or complicated, it is acceptable to reference the package insert (if applicable) or include instructions in separate documents provided to the site (e.g., a pharmacy manual) and reference the separate documents.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.6.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 6.6.2 Storage and Handling of Investigational Trial Intervention **Concept:** C115525 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

6.6.3 Accountability of Investigational Trial Intervention

Term (Variable)	6.6.3 Accountability of Investigational Trial Intervention
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.6.3
Value	Accountability of Investigational Trial Intervention
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 6.6 Preparation, Storage, Handling and Accountability of Investigational Trial Intervention; 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Accountability of Investigational Trial Intervention>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C176267
User Guidance	Describe the accountability method, including: • how the investigational trial intervention will be distributed • who will distribute the investigational trial intervention • participation of a drug storage repository or pharmacy, if applicable • plans for disposal or return of unused product • plans for reconciliation of investigational trial intervention, if applicable
Conformance	Required

Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.6.3
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 6.6.3 Accountability of Investigational Trial Intervention **Concept:** C176267 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

6.7 Investigational Trial Intervention Assignment, Randomisation and Blinding

Term (Variable)	6.7 Investigational Trial Intervention Assignment, Randomisation and Blinding
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.7
Value	Investigational Trial Intervention Assignment, Randomisation and Blinding
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

6.7.1 Participant Assignment to Investigational Trial Intervention

Term (Variable)	6.7.1 Participant Assignment to Investigational Trial Intervention
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.7.1
Value	Participant Assignment to Investigational Trial Intervention
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 6.7 Investigational Trial Intervention Assignment, Randomisation and Blinding; 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading

Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Participant Assignment to Investigational Trial Intervention>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218756
User Guidance	State that at enrollment, participant identification codes should be assigned. Describe the method of assigning participants to investigational trial intervention without being so specific that blinding or randomisation might be compromised. If assignment to investigational trial intervention is by randomisation, describe when randomisation will occur relative to screening. If permuted block randomisation is employed, do not state the block size in the protocol. If adaptive randomisation or other methods of covariate balancing/minimisation are employed, include a cross reference to the methods of analysis in Section 10 Statistical Considerations. As applicable, details regarding the implementation of procedures to minimise bias should be described.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.7.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 6.7.1 Participant Assignment to Investigational Trial Intervention **Concept:** C218756 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

6.7.2 {Randomisation}

Term (Variable)	6.7.2 {Randomisation}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when randomised trial
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.7.2
Value	Randomisation
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 6.7 Investigational Trial Intervention Assignment, Randomisation and Blinding; 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Randomisation>}

Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C25196
User Guidance	Describe the randomisation procedures (e.g., central randomisation procedures), the method used to generate the randomisation schedule (e.g., computer generated), the source of the randomisation schedule (e.g., sponsor, investigator, or other), and whether IRT(s) will be used. To maintain the integrity of the blinding, do not include the block size.
Conformance	Conditional: when randomised trial
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.7.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 6.7.2 Randomisation **Concept:** C25196 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

6.7.3 {Measures to Maintain Blinding}

Term (Variable)	6.7.3 {Measures to Maintain Blinding}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when blind trial
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.7.3
Value	Measures to Maintain Blinding
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 6.7 Investigational Trial Intervention Assignment, Randomisation and Blinding; 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Measures to Maintain Blinding>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C189349
User Guidance	Describe measures that will be used to maintain blinding: • The investigational trial interventions are as indistinguishable as possible • Plans for the maintenance of randomisation codes and appropriate blinding for the trial

	• Procedures for planned (e.g., interim analysis) and unintentional (e.g., breach of procedure) breaking of randomisation codes For unplanned but intentional actions (e.g., safety events), refer to Section 6.7.4 Emergency Unblinding at the Site. If the trial allows for some investigators or other designated staff to remain unblinded (e.g., to allow them to adjust investigational trial intervention), the means of maintaining the blinding for other investigators or staff should be explained. Measures to prevent unblinding by laboratory measurements or while performing study assessments, if used, should be described.
Conformance	Conditional: when blind trial
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.7.3
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 6.7.3 Measures to Maintain Blinding **Concept:** C189349 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

6.7.4 {Emergency Unblinding at the Site}

Term (Variable)	6.7.4 {Emergency Unblinding at the Site}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when blind trial
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.7.4
Value	Emergency Unblinding at the Site
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 6.7 Investigational Trial Intervention Assignment, Randomisation and Blinding; 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Emergency Unblinding at the Site>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218757
User Guidance	Describe the criteria for breaking the trial blind or participant code. Describe the circumstances that would require breaking the blind, either for an individual participant or for all participants, and specify who will be responsible for this decision. Include the procedure for emergency unblinding as well as

	documentation of unblinding. Indicate to whom the intentional and unplanned unblinding should be reported.
Conformance	Conditional: when blind trial
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.7.4
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 6.7.4 Emergency Unblinding at the Site **Concept:** C218757 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

6.8 Investigational Trial Intervention Adherence

Term (Variable)	6.8 Investigational Trial Intervention Adherence
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.8
Value	Investigational Trial Intervention Adherence
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship:** 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Investigational Trial Intervention Adherence>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218758
User Guidance	Describe the measures to monitor and document participants' adherence to investigational trial intervention (e.g., trial intervention accountability records, paper or electronic diaries, or investigational trial intervention concentration measurements). List what documents are mandatory to complete (e.g., participant drug log) and identify which records will be used as the source records for documenting investigational trial intervention adherence.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.8
Value	Text

Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 6.8 Investigational Trial Intervention Adherence **Concept:** C218758 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

6.9 Description of Noninvestigational Trial Intervention

Term (Variable)	6.9 Description of Noninvestigational Trial Intervention
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.9
Value	Description of Noninvestigational Trial Intervention
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship:** 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Description of Noninvestigational Trial Intervention>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218759
User Guidance	As stated in Section 6 Trial Intervention and Concomitant Therapy, noninvestigational interventions are pre-specified products used in the trial but are not part of trial objectives and hence, are not investigational trial interventions.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.9
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 6.9 Description of Noninvestigational Trial Intervention **Concept:** C218759 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

6.9.1 {Background Trial Intervention}

Term (Variable)	6.9.1 {Background Trial Intervention}
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when any background interventions are defined
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.9.1
Value	Background Trial Intervention
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship:** 6.9 Description of Noninvestigational Trial Intervention; 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Background Trial Intervention>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C222329
User Guidance	Describe any background intervention(s), including administration and any conditions for use.
Conformance	Conditional: when any background interventions are defined
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.9.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 6.9.1 Background Trial Intervention **Concept:** C222329
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

6.9.2 {Rescue Therapy}

Term (Variable)	6.9.2 {Rescue Therapy}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when any rescue therapies are defined
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.9.2
Value	Rescue Therapy
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No

	Relationship: 6.9 Description of Noninvestigational Trial Intervention; 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Rescue Therapy>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C222330
User Guidance	List all permitted rescue medications, treatments, and/or procedures, including any relevant instructions on administration and any conditions of use. If administration of rescue therapy leads to the temporary or permanent discontinuation of trial intervention, refer to Section 7 Participant Discontinuation of Trial Intervention and Discontinuation or Withdrawal from Trial.
Conformance	Conditional: when any rescue therapies are defined
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.9.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 6.9.2 Rescue Therapy **Concept:** C222330 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

6.9.3 {Other Noninvestigational Trial Intervention}

Term (Variable)	6.9.3 {Other Noninvestigational Trial Intervention}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when any other noninvestigational trial interventions are defined
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.9.3
Value	Other Noninvestigational Intervention
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship:** 6.9 Description of Noninvestigational Trial Intervention; 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Other Noninvestigational Trial Intervention>}
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218761
User Guidance	If applicable, describe the use of any other noninvestigational trial intervention (e.g., challenge agents or diagnostics).
Conformance	Conditional: when any other noninvestigational trial interventions are defined
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.9.3
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 6.9.3 Other Noninvestigational Trial Intervention **Concept:** C218761 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

6.10 Concomitant Therapy

Term (Variable)	6.10 Concomitant Therapy
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.10
Value	Concomitant Therapy
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship:** 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Concomitant Therapy>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C53630
User Guidance	Specify the concomitant medications, supplements, complementary and alternative therapies, treatments, and/or procedures that are prohibited or permitted during the trial and include details about when the information will be collected (e.g., during screening, at each visit). When appropriate to separate the content, the below subheadings may be used.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.10

Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 6.10 Concomitant Therapy **Concept:** C53630 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

6.10.1 {Prohibited Concomitant Therapy}

Term (Variable)	6.10.1 {Prohibited Concomitant Therapy}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when any prohibited concomitant therapies are defined
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.10.1
Value	Prohibited Concomitant Therapy
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship:** 6.10 Concomitant Therapy; 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Prohibited Concomitant Therapy>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218762
User Guidance	If applicable, describe any prohibited concomitant therapy.
Conformance	Conditional: when any prohibited concomitant therapies are defined
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.10.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 6.10.1 Prohibited Concomitant Therapy **Concept:** C218762 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

6.10.2 {Permitted Concomitant Therapy}

Term (Variable)	6.10.2 {Permitted Concomitant Therapy}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H

Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when any permitted concomitant therapies are defined
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.10.2
Value	Permitted Concomitant Therapy
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship:** 6.10 Concomitant Therapy; 6 TRIAL INTERVENTION AND CONCOMITANT THERAPY; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Permitted Concomitant Therapy>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218763
User Guidance	If applicable, describe any permitted concomitant therapy.
Conformance	Conditional: when any permitted concomitant therapies are defined
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	6.10.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 6.10.2 Permitted Concomitant Therapy **Concept:** C218763 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.6
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

7 PARTICIPANT DISCONTINUATION OF TRIAL INTERVENTION AND DISCONTINUATION OR WITHDRAWAL FROM TRIAL

Term (Variable)	7 PARTICIPANT DISCONTINUATION OF TRIAL INTERVENTION AND DISCONTINUATION OR WITHDRAWAL FROM TRIAL
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	This section must align with the intercurrent events and their handling strategies introduced in Section 3 Trial Objectives and Associated Estimands, and with the investigational trial intervention described in Section 6 Trial Intervention and Concomitant Therapy. No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	7

Value	PARTICIPANT DISCONTINUATION OF TRIAL INTERVENTION AND DISCONTINUATION OR WITHDRAWAL FROM TRIAL
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

7.1 Discontinuation of Trial Intervention for Individual Participants

Term (Variable)	7.1 Discontinuation of Trial Intervention for Individual Participants
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	7.1
Value	Discontinuation of Trial Intervention for Individual Participants
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 7 PARTICIPANT DISCONTINUATION OF TRIAL INTERVENTION AND DISCONTINUATION OR WITHDRAWAL FROM TRIAL; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

7.1.1 Permanent Discontinuation of Trial Intervention

Term (Variable)	7.1.1 Permanent Discontinuation of Trial Intervention
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	7.1.1
Value	Permanent Discontinuation of Trial Intervention
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 7.1 Discontinuation of Trial Intervention for Individual Participants, 7 PARTICIPANT DISCONTINUATION OF TRIAL INTERVENTION AND DISCONTINUATION OR WITHDRAWAL FROM TRIAL; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Permanent Discontinuation of Trial Intervention>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218764
User Guidance	Describe: • the criteria for discontinuation of a participant from any trial intervention, carefully evaluating which are appropriate for the trial population and therapy being studied • how participants who discontinue trial intervention will be followed after discontinuation. Depending on the chosen intercurrent event handling strategy, it will be important to continue to follow and ascertain outcomes in participants who discontinue trial intervention through the end of the trial to prevent missing data in important analyses. Refer to Section 1.3 Schedule of Activities for assessments to be performed at the time of and following discontinuation of trial intervention • the process for collecting and recording the detailed reasons for discontinuing trial intervention if not described elsewhere
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	7.1.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 7.1.1 Permanent Discontinuation of Trial Intervention **Concept:** C218764 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.7
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

7.1.2 Temporary Discontinuation of Trial Intervention

Term (Variable)	7.1.2 Temporary Discontinuation of Trial Intervention
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	7.1.2
Value	Temporary Discontinuation of Trial Intervention
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 7.1 Discontinuation of Trial Intervention for Individual Participants; 7 PARTICIPANT DISCONTINUATION OF TRIAL INTERVENTION AND DISCONTINUATION OR WITHDRAWAL FROM TRIAL; Table of Contents. **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Temporary Discontinuation of Trial Intervention>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218765
User Guidance	Describe: • the criteria for temporary discontinuation or interruption of trial intervention for an individual participant • what to do and which restrictions still apply if the participant has to temporarily discontinue or interrupt trial intervention • which assessments will be performed for the stated duration of the trial Details of any rechallenge or restart after temporary discontinuation of trial intervention due to a safety-related event should be included in Section 7.1.3 Rechallenge.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	7.1.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 7.1.2 Temporary Discontinuation of Trial Intervention **Concept:** C218765 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.7
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

7.1.3 Rechallenge

Term (Variable)	7.1.3 Rechallenge
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	7.1.3
Value	Rechallenge
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 7.1 Discontinuation of Trial Intervention for Individual Participants; 7 PARTICIPANT DISCONTINUATION OF TRIAL INTERVENTION AND DISCONTINUATION OR WITHDRAWAL FROM TRIAL; Table of Contents. **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Rechallenge>
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218766
User Guidance	Describe the criteria for rechallenge/restarting trial intervention, how and when to perform rechallenge, the number of rechallenges allowed during the trial, and whether all, or specify which, assessments will be performed for the stated duration of the trial. If rechallenge is not allowed, state this.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	7.1.3
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 7.1.3 Rechallenge **Concept:** C218766 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.7
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

7.2 Participant Discontinuation or Withdrawal from the Trial

Term (Variable)	7.2 Participant Discontinuation or Withdrawal from the Trial
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	7.2
Value	Participant Discontinuation or Withdrawal from the Trial
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 7 PARTICIPANT DISCONTINUATION OF TRIAL INTERVENTION AND DISCONTINUATION OR WITHDRAWAL FROM TRIAL; Table of Contents. **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Participant Discontinuation or Withdrawal from Trial>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218767
User Guidance	Describe the criteria for participant discontinuation or withdrawal from the trial. Describe the reason for withdrawal and the type of data to be collected for the final assessments with reference to the schedule of activities for the participant's end of study visit unless provided in another section.

	In many cases, the only reason for a participant being considered withdrawn from the trial should be a participant's withdrawal of consent to continue to participate in the trial. All other participants, including those who discontinue trial intervention, should remain in the trial and continue to be followed to prevent missing data in important analyses. Refer to Section 10 Statistical Considerations for the data that must be collected for the trial estimands.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	7.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 7.2 Participants Discontinuation or Withdrawal from the Trial **Concept:** C218767 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.7
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

7.3 Management of Loss to Follow-Up

Term (Variable)	7.3 Management of Loss to Follow-Up
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	7.3
Value	Management of Loss to Follow-Up
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 7 PARTICIPANT DISCONTINUATION OF TRIAL INTERVENTION AND DISCONTINUATION OR WITHDRAWAL FROM TRIAL; Table of Contents. **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Management of Loss to Follow-Up>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218768
User Guidance	Describe how the trial will define how participants are lost to follow-up. In general, participants should be considered lost to follow-up only if they cannot be reached despite multiple attempts to contact them. Also describe approaches that will be used to minimise loss to follow-up, such as multiple, diverse methods to remain in contact with participants (e.g., telephone calls, texts, and emails to the participant) and how contacts will be recorded.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	7.3
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 7.3 Management of Loss to Follow-up **Concept:** C218768 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.7
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES

Term (Variable)	8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	In this section: • Describe the assessments and procedures required during each phase of the trial that are relevant to the stated endpoints and related intercurrent events (e.g., surgery or use of rescue therapy). Provide details that are not already presented in the SoA, taking care not to duplicate information. • Ensure alignment with every other section of the protocol. In particular, this section must align with: o the intercurrent events and associated strategies for handling them described in Section 3 Trial Objectives and Associated Estimands o trial intervention and therapies outlined in Section 6 Trial Intervention and Concomitant Therapy o discontinuation and withdrawal procedures in Section 7 Participant Discontinuation of Trial Intervention and Discontinuation or Withdrawal From Trial o the statistical analysis that is defined in Section 10 Statistical Considerations • Reference the literature for the validation of scales/instruments/questionnaires/assays. • Instructions or protocols for specialised tests and scales/instruments/questionnaires/assays may be presented in an appendix or a separate document and cross referenced. • If the trial includes qualitative interviews, describe these evaluations. • Include minimums and limits for procedures (e.g., number of imaging procedures/biopsies, radiation exposure, etc.) if appropriate to the trial. No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8
Value	TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading

Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

8.1 Trial Assessments and Procedures Considerations

Term (Variable)	8.1 Trial Assessments and Procedures Considerations
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.1
Value	Trial Assessments and Procedures Considerations
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Trial Assessments and Procedures Considerations>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218769
User Guidance	Describe general considerations applicable across trial assessments and procedures.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 8.1 Trial Assessments and Procedures Considerations **Concept:** C218769 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.8
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

8.2 Screening/Baseline Assessments and Procedures

Term (Variable)	8.2 Screening/Baseline Assessments and Procedures
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading

User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.2
Value	Screening/Baseline Assessments and Procedures
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Screening Assessments and Procedures>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218770
User Guidance	Describe any assessments and procedures that are unique to screening/baseline (e.g., collection of data on participant characteristics, assessments/procedures performed for the purpose of determining eligibility or for stratification) in this section. Describe screening and baseline assessments and procedures separately when screening and baseline are different or performed at different visits.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 8.2 Screening/Baseline Assessments and Procedures **Concept:** C218770 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.8
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Baseline Assessments and Procedures>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218771
User Guidance	Describe any assessments and procedures that are unique to screening/baseline (e.g., collection of data on participant characteristics, assessments/procedures performed for the purpose of determining eligibility or for stratification) in this section. Describe screening and baseline assessments and procedures separately when screening and baseline are different or performed at different visits.
Conformance	Conditional: when the Baseline Assessments and Procedures are different from Screening
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 8.2 Screening/Baseline Assessments and Procedures **Concept:** C218771 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.8
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

8.3 Efficacy Assessments and Procedures

Term (Variable)	8.3 Efficacy Assessments and Procedures
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.3
Value	Efficacy Assessments and Procedures
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Efficacy Assessments and Procedures>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218772
User Guidance	Describe efficacy assessments and procedures in this section. Cross reference Section 8.7 Immunogenicity Assessments if immunogenicity assessments are used in efficacy determination.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.3
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 8.3 Efficacy Assessments and Procedures **Concept:** C218772 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.8
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

8.4 Safety Assessments and Procedures

Term (Variable)	8.4 Safety Assessments and Procedures
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.4
Value	Safety Assessments and Procedures
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES; Table of Contents. **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Safety Assessments and Procedures>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218773
User Guidance	Describe safety assessments and procedures utilising the following subsections as applicable. Add level 3 headings as needed. • Identify any noninvestigator party involved in the evaluation of laboratory or other safety assessments (e.g., sponsor or external Independent Data Monitoring Committee; cross reference Section 11.4 Committees for details as applicable). • Include guidelines for the medical management of relevant laboratory or other safety assessment abnormalities.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.4
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 8.4 Safety Assessments and Procedures **Concept:** C218773 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.8
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

8.4.1 {Physical Examination}

Term (Variable)	8.4.1 {Physical Examination}
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when Physical Examination is required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.4.1
Value	Physical Examination
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 8.4 Safety Assessment and Procedures; 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Physical Examination>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C20989
User Guidance	Include any specific instructions for the collection and interpretation of physical examinations.
Conformance	Conditional: when Physical Examination is required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.4.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 8.4.1 Physical Examination **Concept:** C20989 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.8
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

8.4.2 {Vital Signs}

Term (Variable)	8.4.2{Vital Signs}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when Vital Signs are required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.4.2
Value	Vital Signs
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No

	Relationship: 8.4 Safety Assessments and Procedures; 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Vital Signs>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C154628
User Guidance	Include any specific instructions for the collection and interpretation of vital signs.
Conformance	Conditional: when Vital Signs are required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.4.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 8.4.2 Vital Signs **Concept:** C154628 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.8
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

8.4.3 {Electrocardiograms}

Term (Variable)	8.4.3{Electrocardiograms}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when Electrocardiograms are required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.4.3
Value	Electrocardiograms
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 8.4 Safety Assessments and Procedures; 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Electrocardiograms>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C168186
User Guidance	Include any specific instructions for the collection, interpretation, and archiving of ECGs.
Conformance	Conditional: when Electrocardiograms are required

Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.4.3
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 8.4.3 Electrocardiograms **Concept:** C168186 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.8
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

8.4.4 {Clinical Laboratory Assessments}

Term (Variable)	8.4.4 {Clinical Laboratory Assessments}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when Clinical Laboratory Assessments are required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.4.4
Value	Clinical Laboratory Assessments
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 8.4 Safety Assessments and Procedures; 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Clinical Laboratory Assessments>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218774
User Guidance	Describe any specific instructions for the collection and interpretation of clinical laboratory assessments, including: • type of laboratory (central/local/hybrid) • acceptability of additional tests deemed necessary by the investigator or local regulations • instructions for situations in which central laboratory results are not available in time for trial intervention and/or response evaluation, or in the event of a severe disruption (e.g., a pandemic or natural disaster) • treatment algorithms for results out of normal range • cross reference Section 12.1 Clinical Laboratory Tests for laboratory assessment panels
Conformance	Conditional: when Clinical Laboratory Assessments are required
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.4.4
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 8.4.4 Clinical Laboratory Assessments **Concept:** C218774 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.8
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

8.4.5 {Pregnancy Testing}

Term (Variable)	8.4.5 {Pregnancy Testing}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when Pregnancy Testing is required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.4.5
Value	Pregnancy Testing
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 8.4 Safety Assessments and Procedures; 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Pregnancy Testing>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C92949
User Guidance	Include any specific instructions for the collection and interpretation of pregnancy testing.
Conformance	Conditional: when Pregnancy Testing is required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.4.5
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 8.4.5 Pregnancy Testing **Concept:** C92949 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.8
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

8.4.6 {Suicidal Ideation and Behaviour Risk Monitoring}

Term (Variable)	8.4.6 {Suicidal Ideation and Behaviour Risk Monitoring}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when Suicidal Ideation and Behaviour Risk Monitoring are required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.4.6
Value	Suicidal Ideation and Behaviour Risk Monitoring
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 8.4 Safety Assessments and Procedures; 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Suicidal Ideation and Behaviour Risk Monitoring>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218775
User Guidance	If the trial meets any of the criteria requiring suicidal ideation and behaviour risk monitoring by the guidance/guideline in each region, include justification for the need for suicidal ideation and behaviour risk monitoring in the study and add any specific instructions for the collection and interpretation of the assessment. In case this is an AESI in the study, justification should also be provided in Section 9.2.4 Adverse Events of Special Interest.
Conformance	Conditional: when Suicidal Ideation and Behaviour Risk Monitoring are required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.4.6
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 8.4.6 Suicidal Ideation and Behaviour Risk Monitoring **Concept:** C218775 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.8
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

8.5 Pharmacokinetics

Term (Variable)	8.5 Pharmacokinetics
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A

Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.5
Value	Pharmacokinetics
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Pharmacokinetics>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218776
User Guidance	Include any specific instructions for the collection and assay of samples and interpretation of PK assessments. • Describe the biological samples collected, the handling of samples, and the assay method. o Specific sample collection and processing instructions can be described in an appendix or a separate document and cross referenced. • Describe the retention time for the samples (ensuring alignment with the ICF). • Indicate the types of analyses for each sample. • Define the PK parameters to be calculated and the calculation methods.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.5
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 8.5 Pharmacokinetics **Concept:** C218776 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.8
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

8.6 Biomarkers

Term (Variable)	8.6 Biomarkers
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading

User Guidance	Include any specific instructions for the collection of samples and interpretation of biomarkers in the subsections below as applicable. Safety biomarkers should be included in Section 8.4 Safety Assessments and Procedures, and immunogenicity biomarkers should be included in Section 8.7 Immunogenicity Assessments. No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.6
Value	Biomarkers
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

8.6.1 Genetics, Genomics, Pharmacogenetics, and Pharmacogenomics

Term (Variable)	8.6.1 Genetics, Genomics, Pharmacogenetics, and Pharmacogenomics
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.6.1
Value	Genetics and Pharmacogenomics
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 8.6 Biomarkers; 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Genetics, Genomics, Pharmacogenetics and Pharmacogenomics>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218777
User Guidance	Include any specific instructions for the collection and assay of samples for genetic, genomics, pharmacogenetics and/or pharmacogenomic analysis. • Describe the biological samples that will be collected (e.g., tissue, serum, plasma), handling of samples, and the assay method. ○ Specific sample collection and processing instructions can be described in an appendix or a separate document and cross referenced.

	• Describe the retention time for the samples (ensuring alignment with the ICF). • Indicate the types of analyses that may be studied for each sample.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.6.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 8.6.1 Genetics, Genomics, Pharmacogenetics, and Pharmacogenomics **Concept:** C218777 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.8
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

8.6.2 Pharmacodynamic Biomarkers

Term (Variable)	8.6.2 Pharmacodynamic Biomarkers
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.6.2
Value	Pharmacodynamic Biomarkers
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 8.6 Biomarkers, 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Pharmacodynamic Biomarkers>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218778
User Guidance	Include any specific instructions for the collection of samples and assessment of pharmacodynamic biomarkers. • Describe the biological samples that will be collected (e.g., tissue, serum, plasma). ○ Specific sample collection and processing instructions can be described in an appendix or a separate document and cross referenced. • Describe the retention time for the samples (ensuring alignment with the ICF).

	• Indicate the types of biomarkers that will be studied for each sample. • Specify whether each sample is optional or required. Required samples must be based on a protocol objective.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.6.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 8.6.2 Pharmacodynamic Biomarkers **Concept:** C218778 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.8
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

8.6.3 {Other Biomarkers}

Term (Variable)	8.6.3 {Other Biomarkers}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when Other Biomarkers are required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.6.3
Value	Other Biomarkers
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 8.6 Biomarkers; 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Other Biomarkers>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218779
User Guidance	Include any specific instructions for the collection of samples and assessment of other biomarkers. • Describe the biological samples that will be collected (e.g., tissue, serum, plasma). o Specific sample collection and processing instructions can be described in an appendix or a separate document and cross referenced. • Describe the retention time for the samples (ensuring alignment with the ICF). • Indicate the types of biomarkers that will be studied for each sample.

	• Specify whether each sample is optional or required. Required samples must be based on a protocol objective.
Conformance	Conditional: when Other Biomarkers are required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.6.3
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 8.6.3 Other Biomarkers **Concept:** C218779 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.8
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

8.7 Immunogenicity Assessments

Term (Variable)	8.7 Immunogenicity Assessments
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.7
Value	Immunogenicity Assessments
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Immunogenicity Assessments>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218780
User Guidance	Include any specific instructions for the collection of samples and interpretation of immunogenicity. If immunogenicity assessments are included within Section 8.3 Efficacy Assessments and Procedures or Section 8.4 Safety Assessments and Procedures, cross reference that section. • Describe the biological samples that will be collected (e.g., tissue, serum, plasma). ○ Specific sample collection and processing instructions can be described in an appendix or a separate document and cross referenced. • Describe the retention time for the samples (ensuring alignment with the ICF).

	• Indicate the types of biomarkers that will be studied for each sample. • Specify whether each sample is optional or required. Required samples must be based on a protocol objective.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.7
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 8.7 Immunogenicity Assessments **Concept:** C218780 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.8
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

8.8 Medical Resource Utilisation and Health Economics

Term (Variable)	8.8 Medical Resource Utilisation and Health Economics
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.8
Value	Medical Resource Utilisation and Health Economics
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 8 TRIAL ASSESSMENTS AND PROCEDURES; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Medical Resource Utilisation and Health Economics>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C176849
User Guidance	This section does not apply to COAs. Include this section only for any value evidence and outcomes assessments not included in either the efficacy or safety sections. Describe the health outcome measures, collection method (e.g., diary, physician interview), and participant burden.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	8.8
Value	Text

Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 8.8 Medical Resource Utilisation and Health Economics **Concept:** C176849 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.8
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS

Term (Variable)	9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9
Value	ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

9.1 Definitions

Term (Variable)	9.1 Definitions
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.1
Value	Definitions
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading

Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

9.1.1 Definitions of Adverse Events

Term (Variable)	9.1.1 Definitions of Adverse Events
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.1.1
Value	Definitions of Adverse Events
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 9.1 Definitions; 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Definitions of Adverse Events>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218476
User Guidance	Specify the AE definitions, including: • any relevant regional AE requirements • any events that meet and do not meet the AE definition • any trial-specific AE clarifications • if applicable, any clarifications on the AE and SAE definitions for efficacy trials (e.g., lack of efficacy or failure of pharmacological actions)
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.1.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 9.1.1 Definitions of Adverse Events **Concept:** C218476 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.9
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

9.1.2 Definitions of Serious Adverse Events

Term (Variable)	9.1.2 Definitions of Serious Adverse Events
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.1.2
Value	Definitions of Serious Adverse Events
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 9.1 Definitions; 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Definitions of Serious Adverse Events>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218781
User Guidance	Specify the SAE definitions, including: • any relevant regional SAE requirements • any events that meet and do not meet the SAE definition • any trial-specific SAE clarifications
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.1.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 9.1.2 Definitions of Serious Adverse Events **Concept:** C218781 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.9
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

9.1.3 Definitions of Product Complaints

Term (Variable)	9.1.3 Definitions of Product Complaints
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.1.3
Value	Definitions of Product Complaints

Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 9.1 Definitions; 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents. **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Definitions of Product Complaints>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218782
User Guidance	Specify the definitions of product complaints in the context of the trial.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.1.3
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 9.1.3 Definitions of Product Complaints **Concept:** C218782 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.9
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

9.1.3.1 {Definitions of Medical Device Product Complaints}

Term (Variable)	9.1.3.1 {Definitions of Medical Device Product Complaints}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Medical Device Product Complaints
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.1.3.1
Value	Definitions of Medical Device Product Complaints
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 9.3.1 Definition of Product Complaints; 9.1 Definitions; 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents. **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Definitions of Medical Device Product Complaints>}

Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218783
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Medical Device Product Complaints
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.1.3.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 9.1.3.1 Definitions of Medical Device Product Complaints **Concept:** C218783 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.9
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

9.2 Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting

Term (Variable)	9.2 Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2
Value	Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	This table describes the timing and procedures for collecting and reporting events.
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Optional text
User Guidance	Specify timing and procedures for collection and reporting of AEs, SAEs, product complaints (including medical device product complaints if applicable) and pregnancy and postpartum information in the sections below. This information may be summarised in a tabular format as shown in the example table below.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2

Value	This table describes the timing and procedures for collecting and reporting events.
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting **Concept:** Optional text
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Event Type
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: If the table is used.
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2
Value	Event Type
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table Column Heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Event Type>
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C218784
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional if the table is used
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2
Value	Code List C217287: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.22 Adverse Event (C41331), Serious Adverse Event (C41335), Trial Intervention Complaint (C218508), Drug/Device Combination Product Complaint (C222331), Pregnancy Event (C25742), Lactation Event (C218510), Post-Partum Event (C218511), Reportable Adverse Event of Special Interest (C218512), Not Reportable Adverse Event of Special Interest (C218513), Other (C17649)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Event Type **Concept:** C218784 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.9
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Event Type

Term (Variable)	<Other Event Type>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C222263

User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional if table used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Other **Concept:** C222263 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.9
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Situational Scope
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional if table used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2
Value	Situational Scope
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table Column Heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Situational Scope>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218785
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional if table used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Event Type, Situational Scope **Concept:** C218785 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.9
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Event Type

Term (Variable)	Reportable Period Start
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H

Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional if table used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2
Value	Reportable Period Start
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table Column Heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Reportable Period Start>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218786
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional if table used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Event Type; Situational Scope **Concept:** C218786 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.9
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Event Type and Situational Scope

Term (Variable)	Reportable Period End
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional if table used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2
Value	Reportable Period End
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table Column Heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Reportable Period End>
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218787
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional if table used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Event Type; Situational Scope; Reportable Period Start **Concept:** C218787 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.9
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Reportable Period Start

Term (Variable)	Timing for Reporting to Sponsor or Designee
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional if table used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2
Value	Timing for Reporting to Sponsor or Designee
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table Column Heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Timing for Reporting to Sponsor or Designee>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218788
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional if table used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Event Type, Situational Scope **Concept:** C218788 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.9
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Event Type, Situational Scope, and Reportable Period Start

Term (Variable)	Method for Reporting

Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional if table used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2
Value	Method for Reporting
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table Column Heading **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Method for Reporting>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218789
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional if used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Event Type, Situational Scope **Concept:** C218789 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.9
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Event Type, Situational Scope and Reportable Period Start

Term (Variable)	Back-up Method for Reporting
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional if table is used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2
Value	Back-up Method for Reporting
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table Column Heading **Concept:** Heading

Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Back-up Method for Reporting>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218790
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional if table is used
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Event Type; Situational Scope **Concept:** C218790 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.9
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Event Type, Situational Scope, and Reportable Period Start.

9.2.1 Timing

Term (Variable)	9.2.1 Timing
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2.1
Value	Timing
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 9.2 Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting, 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Event Collection and Reporting Timing>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218791
User Guidance	Specify timing for collection and reporting, including: • start and end dates for collection and reporting • frequency of collection and reporting

	• cross reference to the Schedule of Assessments as appropriate
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 9.2.1 Timing **Concept:** C218791 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.9
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

9.2.2 Collection Procedures

Term (Variable)	9.2.2 Collection Procedures
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	Specify procedures for collection and recording of AEs, SAEs, product complaints (including medical device product complaints if applicable) and pregnancy and postpartum information in the sections below.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2.2
Value	Collection Procedures
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 9.2 Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting; 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents. **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Identification
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2.2
Value	Identification
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No

	Relationship: 9.2.2 Collection Procedures; 9.2 Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting; 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents. **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Identification>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218792
User Guidance	Specify how information will be identified (e.g., self-reported, solicited questions).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Identification and 9.2.2 Collection Procedures **Concept:** C218792 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.9
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Severity
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2.2
Value	Severity
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 9.2.2 Collection Procedures; 9.2 Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting; 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Severity>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C25676
User Guidance	Specify the intensity rating categories/scale.

Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Severity; 9.2.2 Collection Procedures **Concept:** C25676 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.9
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Causality
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2.2
Value	Causality
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 9.2.2 Collection Procedures; 9.2 Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting; 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents. **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Causality>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C82552
User Guidance	Specify: • the causality categories/scale • procedures for assessing causality
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Causality; 9.2.2 Collection Procedures **Concept:** C82552 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.9
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Recording
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2.2
Value	Recording
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 9.2.2 Collection Procedures; 9.2 Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting; 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents. **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Recording>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218793
User Guidance	Specify procedures for recording.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Recording; 9.2.2 Collection Procedures **Concept:** C218793 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.9
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Follow-up
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2.2
Value	Follow-up
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No

	Relationship: 9.2.2 Collection Procedures; 9.2 Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting; 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents. **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Follow-up>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218794
User Guidance	Specify the procedures for follow-up. Include the assessment tools that will be used to monitor the events and the duration of follow-up after appearance of the events.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Follow-up and 9.2.2 Collection Procedures **Concept:** C218794 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.9
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

9.2.3 Reporting

Term (Variable)	9.2.3 Reporting
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2.3
Value	Reporting
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 9.2 Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting; 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents. **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Reporting>
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218795
User Guidance	Specify the reporting method (e.g., an electronic data collection tool or a paper CRF), backup reporting method, if applicable, and reporting timeline to the sponsor.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2.3
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 9.2.3 Reporting **Concept:** C218795 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.9
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

9.2.3.1 Regulatory Reporting Requirements

Term (Variable)	9.2.3.1 Regulatory Reporting Requirements
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2.3.1
Value	Regulatory Reporting Requirements
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 9.2 Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting; 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents. **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Regulatory Reporting Requirements>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218796
User Guidance	Specify: • the investigator's responsibilities for reporting to the sponsor (and to ethics committees, where required), specifying timing of reporting to allow the sponsor to meet their responsibilities • the sponsor's legal/regulatory responsibilities for reporting to regulatory authorities, ethics committees, and investigators

	• suspected unexpected serious adverse reaction reporting
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2.3.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 9.2.3.1 Regulatory Reporting Requirements **Concept:** C218796 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.9
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

9.2.4 Adverse Events of Special Interest

Term (Variable)	9.2.4 Adverse Events of Special Interest
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2.4
Value	Adverse Events of Special Interest
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 9.2 Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting; 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Adverse Events of Special Interest>} Or {<Not applicable>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C217358
User Guidance	Specify any AESI, including: • any event (serious or nonserious) of scientific and medical concern relative to the trial intervention, for which ongoing monitoring and rapid communication by the investigator to the sponsor can be appropriate • other events that merit reporting to the sponsor, trial leadership, IRB, and regulatory agencies Include the following for each AESI: • the definition • the approach for ascertaining information

	• if applicable, any approach to confirm or adjudicate the event
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2.4
Value	Text or state "Not applicable"
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 9.2.4 Adverse Events of Special Interest **Concept:** C217358 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.9
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

9.2.5 Disease-related Events or Outcomes Not Qualifying as AEs or SAEs

Term (Variable)	9.2.5 Disease-related Events or Outcomes Not Qualifying as AEs or SAEs
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2.5
Value	Disease-related Events or Outcomes Not Qualifying as AEs or SAEs
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 9.2 Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting; 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No
Term (Variable)	<Disease-related Events or Outcomes Not Qualifying as AEs or SAEs>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218797
User Guidance	Specify any DREs, DROs, or both that will **not** be reported as AEs or SAEs (e.g., seizures in anticonvulsant trials) or state "Not applicable."
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.2.5
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes

	Relationship: 9.2.5 Disease-related Events or Outcomes Not Qualifying as AEs or SAEs **Concept:** C218797 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.9
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

9.3 Pregnancy and Postpartum Information

Term (Variable)	9.3 Pregnancy and Postpartum Information
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	Whenever possible, pregnancy (direct or via partner) should be documented and followed up to collect relevant pregnancy outcomes. Any negative or consequential outcome(s) in the pregnant participant/partner or foetus, neonate or infant should be reported as an AE or SAE. Refer to Section 9.2 Timing and Procedures for Collection and Reporting for AE and SAE related procedures as applicable. If the negative event meets the seriousness criteria, then this is considered an SAE (e.g., spontaneous abortion, foetal death, stillbirth, congenital anomalies, ectopic pregnancy, or pre-eclampsia) and reported per Section 9.2.3 Reporting. No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.3
Value	Pregnancy and Postpartum Information
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

9.3.1 {Participants Who Become Pregnant During the Trial}

Term (Variable)	9.3.1 {Participants Who Become Pregnant During the Trial}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when collecting pregnancy data for a trial participant who becomes pregnant during the trial.
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.3.1
Value	Participants Who Become Pregnant During the Trial

Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 9.3 Pregnancy and Postpartum Information; 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Participants Who Become Pregnant During the Trial>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218798
User Guidance	Specify: • the assessments to be performed • type and duration of monitoring • whether participants who become pregnant during the trial may continue with trial intervention or must be discontinued from trial intervention (refer to Section 7 Participant Discontinuation of Trial Intervention and Discontinuation or Withdrawal from Trial as applicable) • any trial modifications that need to be made for participants who become pregnant • what information will be collected about a participant who becomes pregnant during the trial (e.g., recording and reporting to the sponsor, postpartum follow-up, trial intervention discontinuation or continuation, or trial withdrawal) For postpartum follow-up, include the time period (e.g., initial child development) with justification. If exposure to trial intervention during breastfeeding is applicable, specify: • the assessments to be performed • type and duration of monitoring • information to be collected for both the participant and child
Conformance	Conditional: when collecting pregnancy data for a trial participant who becomes pregnant during the trial.
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.3.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 9.3.1 Participants Who Become Pregnant During the Trial **Concept:** C218798 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.9
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

9.3.2 {Participants Whose Partners Become Pregnant}

Term (Variable)	9.3.2 {Participants Whose Partners Become Pregnant During the Trial}

Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when collecting pregnancy data for the partner of a trial participant who becomes pregnant during the trial.
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.3.2
Value	Participants Whose Partners Become Pregnant
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 9.3 Pregnancy and Postpartum Information; 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Participants Whose Partners Become Pregnant During the Trial>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218799
User Guidance	Specify: • whether the investigator will attempt to collect pregnancy information about a participant's partner who becomes pregnant during the specified period in the trial • whether the participant whose partner becomes pregnant should be discontinued from trial intervention (refer to Section 7 Participant Discontinuation of Trial Intervention and Discontinuation or Withdrawal from Trial as applicable) • the assessments to be performed, type and duration of monitoring, and the information to be collected
Conformance	Conditional: when collecting pregnancy data for the partner of a trial participant who becomes pregnant during the trial.
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.3.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 9.3.2 Participants Whose Partners Become Pregnant During the Trial **Concept:** C218799 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.9
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

9.4 Special Safety Situations

Term (Variable)	9.4 Special Safety Situations
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.4
Value	Special Safety Situations
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 9 ADVERSE EVENTS, SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS, PRODUCT COMPLAINTS, PREGNANCY AND POSTPARTUM INFORMATION, AND SPECIAL SAFETY SITUATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Special Safety Situations>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218800
User Guidance	Specify special safety situations associated with the trial intervention(s) that do not qualify as an AE or SAE but require regulatory reporting. Examples include: • misuse or abuse • off-label use (if applicable) • medication error (prescription or dispensing error) • occupational exposure • use outside of what is foreseen in the protocol • unintended exposure of embryo, foetus, or child via maternal exposure (pregnancy or breastfeeding) or via paternal exposure (semen) • lack of therapeutic efficacy; this is not applicable for studies that measure efficacy as a study endpoint • suspected transmission of an infectious agent; this is only applicable for injected or biologic medicinal products • product complaint, including falsified or counterfeit products • suspected drug-food or drug-drug interaction
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	9.4
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes

	Relationship: 9.4 Special Safety Situations **Concept:** C218800 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.9
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS

Term (Variable)	10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	Ensure that the planned data analysis complies with ICH E9 and ICH E9(R1) guidelines. In general, all relevant data collected in the trial should be considered in this section. No text is intended here (heading only)
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10
Value	STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: **No** **Relationship**: Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

10.1 General Considerations

Term (Variable)	10.1 General Considerations
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.1
Value	General Considerations
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**:10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<General Considerations>
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C164387
User Guidance	Provide general statements related to statistical considerations, such as whether a separate statistical analysis plan exists, which summary statistics will be provided, and the timing of analyses (e.g., "The analysis will include all participant data at trial completion").
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 10.1 General Considerations; 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** C164387 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.10
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

10.2 Analysis Sets

Term (Variable)	10.2 Analysis Sets
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.2
Value	Analysis Sets
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Analysis Sets>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218801
User Guidance	Describe analysis sets to be considered at the trial level, i.e., the set of participants whose data are to be included in the analyses, aligned with estimands. Clearly specify the analysis set to be used for each analysis described in Section 10 Statistical Considerations.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 10.2 Analysis Sets; 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** C218801 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.10
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

10.3 Analyses of Demographics and Other Baseline Variables

Term (Variable)	10.3 Analyses of Demographics and Other Baseline Variables
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.3
Value	Analyses of Demographics and Other Baseline Variables
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Analyses of Demographics and Other Baseline Variables>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218802
User Guidance	Describe the summary statistics that will be used to characterise the distribution of demographic and other relevant variables at baseline. Specify when the variables will be measured (e.g., at trial inclusion, prior to randomisation, or at the time of randomisation). Relevant variables include but are not limited to: stratification variables specified in Section 6.7 Investigational Trial Intervention Assignment, Randomisation and Blinding, covariates for the statistical models specified in Section 10.4 Analyses Associated with the Primary Objective(s), other suspected predictive or prognostic variables, and variables used for planned subgroup analyses.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.3
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes

	Relationship: 10.3 Analyses of Demographics and Other Baseline Variables; 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** C218802 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.10
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

10.4 Analyses Associated with the Primary Objective(s)

Term (Variable)	10.4 Analyses Associated with the Primary Objective(s)
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	Include additional level 3 headings for each primary objective as needed. If there is more than one primary objective, number each objective consecutively as the level 3 heading (e.g., Primary Objective 1, Primary Objective 2, etc.). No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.4
Value	Analyses Associated with the Primary Objective(s)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

10.4.1 Primary Objective <#>

Term (Variable)	10.4.X Primary Objective <#>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required: Collection for each Primary Objective (e.g., 10.4.1, 10.4.2, 10.4.3, 10.4.4, 10.4.5). For more than one Primary Objective repeat the collection as level 4 headings where X is = to the number of Primary Objectives
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.4.X
Value	Primary Objective <#>: # is a unique number for each Primary Objective; if there is only one Primary Objective, # is blank. If more than one Primary Objective, add sequential unique number for each objective.
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 3.1.X Primary Objective <#>; 10.4 Analyses Associated with the Primary Objective(s); 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents

	Concept: Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each objective.

10.4.1.1 Statistical Analysis Method

Term (Variable)	10.4.X.1 Statistical Analysis Method
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.4.X.1
Value	Statistical Analysis Method
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 10.4.X Primary Objective <#>; 10.4 Analyses Associated with the Primary Objective(s); 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.4.X.1, 10.4.X.2, 10.4.X.3, 10.4.X.4, 10.4.X.5).

Term (Variable)	<Statistical Analysis Method >
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218482
User Guidance	Describe the statistical analysis methods that will be used to evaluate the primary objective(s) and associated estimand(s) in Section 3.1 Primary Objective(s) and Associated Estimand(s). Ensure that the statistical hypothesis/model/analysis (and corresponding assumptions) is aligned with the primary estimand(s). For each objective, when applicable, state the null and alternative hypotheses, including the pre-planned type 1 error rate, or alternative criteria for evaluating whether the objective has been met, and relevant operating characteristics if appropriate. Describe the statistical model used and the factors that will be included (e.g., covariates and interactions) and any rules for handling these factors (e.g., pooling of centres). If modelling and simulation methods are to be used, describe the model (inputs and outputs), the underlying assumptions, and the method of model fitting.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.4.X.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 10.4.X.1 Statistical Analysis Method **Concept:** C218482 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.10

Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.4.X.1, 10.4.X.2, 10.4.X.3, 10.4.X.4, 10.4.X.5).

10.4.1.2 Handling of Data in Relation to Primary Estimand(s)

Term (Variable)	10.4.X.2 Handling of Data in Relation to Primary Estimand(s)
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.4.X.2
Value	Handling of Data in Relation to Primary Estimand(s)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 10.4.X Primary Objective(s) <#>; 10.4 Analyses Associated with the Primary Objective(s); 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.4.X.1, 10.4.X.2, 10.4.X.3, 10.4.X.4, 10.4.X.5).

Term (Variable)	<Handling of Data in Relation to Primary Estimand(s)>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218803
User Guidance	For each intercurrent event of the primary estimand(s) defined in Section 3.1 Primary Objective(s) and Associated Estimand(s), explain how data will be handled for the statistical analysis in line with the primary estimand. The handling of intercurrent events in the statistical analysis should be aligned with the specific estimand strategies being used. This section should describe in more detail the rationale and handling of the data rather than repeating information from the preceding sections.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.4.X.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 10.4.X.2 Handling of Data in Relation to Primary Estimand(s) **Concept:** C218803 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.10
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.4.X.1, 10.4.X.2, 10.4.X.3, 10.4.X.4, 10.4.X.5).

10.4.1.3 Handling of Missing Data in Relation to Primary Estimand(s)

Term (Variable)	10.4.X.3 Handling of Missing Data in Relation to Primary Estimand(s)

Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.4.X.3
Value	Handling of Missing Data in Relation to Primary Estimand(s)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 10.4.X Primary Objective(s) <#>; 10.4 Analyses Associated with the Primary Objective(s); 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Handling of Missing Data in Relation to Primary Estimand(s)>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218804
User Guidance	Describe how missing data will be addressed (e.g., imputation method and model), state the underlying assumptions, and provide a rationale for the approach.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.4.X.3
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 10.4.X.3 Handling of Missing Data **Concept:** C218804 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.10
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.4.X.1, 10.4.X.2, 10.4.X.3, 10.4.X.4, 10.4.X.5).

10.4.1.4 {Sensitivity Analysis}

Term (Variable)	10.4.X.4 {Sensitivity Analysis}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Sensitivity Analysis for a Primary Objective
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.4.X.4
Value	Sensitivity Analysis

Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 10.4.X Primary Objective(s); 10.4 Analyses Associated with the Primary Objective(s); 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.4.X.1, 10.4.X.2, 10.4.X.3, 10.4.X.4, 10.4.X.5).

Term (Variable)	{<Sensitivity Analysis>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218480
User Guidance	Describe any sensitivity analyses and how their assumptions changed from the assumptions of the main statistical analysis. Sensitivity analyses are a series of analyses conducted with the intent to explore the robustness of inferences from the main estimator to deviations from its underlying modelling assumptions and limitations in the data.
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Sensitivity Analysis for a Primary Objective
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.4.X.4
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed** Yes **Relationship**: 10.4.X.4 Sensitivity Analysis **Concept:** C218480 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.10
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.4.X.1, 10.4.X.2, 10.4.X.3, 10.4.X.4, 10.4.X.5).

10.4.1.5 {Supplementary Analysis}

Term (Variable)	10.4.X.5 {Supplementary Analysis}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Supplementary Analysis for a Primary Objective
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.4.X.5
Value	Supplementary Analysis
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 10.4.X Primary Objective(s); 10.4 Analyses Associated with the Primary Objective(s); 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.4.X.1, 10.4.X.2, 10.4.X.3, 10.4.X.4, 10.4.X.5).

Term (Variable)	{<Supplementary Analysis>}
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218481
User Guidance	Describe any supplementary analysis, if applicable. Supplementary analyses are conducted in addition to the main and sensitivity analyses with the intent to provide additional insights into the understanding of the treatment effect.
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Supplementary Analysis for a Primary Objective
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.4.X.5
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 10.4.X.5 Supplementary Analysis **Concept:** C218481 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.10
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.4.X.1, 10.4.X.2, 10.4.X.3, 10.4.X.4, 10.4.X.5).

10.5 Analysis Associated with the Secondary Objective(s)

Term (Variable)	10.5 Analyses Associated with the Secondary Objective(s)
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	Describe the statistical analysis methods that will be used to evaluate the secondary objective(s) and associated estimand(s) in Section 3.2 Secondary Objective(s) and Associated Estimand(s). Use the same section structure as Section 10.4 Analyses Associated with the Primary Objective(s). Include additional level 3 headings for each secondary objective as needed. If there is more than one secondary objective, number each objective consecutively as the level 3 heading (e.g., Secondary Objective 1, Secondary Objective 2, etc.). No text is intended here (heading only) unless there is no secondary objective, in which case indicate "Not applicable."
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.5
Value	Analyses Associated with the Secondary Objective(s)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

10.5.1 {Secondary Objective <#>}

Term (Variable)	10.5.X {Secondary Objective <#>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H

Definition	Heading
User Guidance	No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Conditional: Collection for each Secondary Objective (e.g., 10.5.1, 10.5.2, 10.5.3, 10.5.4, 10.5.5). For more than one Secondary Objective repeat the collection as level 4 headings where X is = to the number of Secondary Objectives
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.5.X
Value	Secondary Objective <#>. # is a unique number for each Secondary Objective; if there is only one Secondary Objective, # is blank. If more than one Secondary Objective, add sequential unique number for each objective.
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 3.2.X Secondary Objective <#>; 10.5 Analyses Associated with the Secondary Objective(s); 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each objective.

10.5.1.1 {Statistical Analysis Method}

Term (Variable)	10.5.X.1 {Statistical Analysis Method}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Secondary Objective
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.5.X.1
Value	Statistical Analysis Method
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 10.5.X Secondary Objective <#>; 10.5 Analyses Associated with the Secondary Objective(s); 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of Level 4 sections (10.5.X.1, 10.5.X.2, 10.5.X.3, 10.5.X.4, 10.5.X.5).

Term (Variable)	{<Statistical Analysis Method>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218482

User Guidance	Describe the statistical analysis methods that will be used to evaluate the secondary objective(s) and associated estimand(s) in Section 3.2 Secondary Objective(s) and Associated Estimand(s). Use the same section structure as Section 10.4 Analyses Associated with the Primary Objective(s). Include additional level 3 headings for each secondary objective as needed. If there is more than one secondary objective, number each objective consecutively as the level 3 heading (e.g., Secondary Objective 1, Secondary Objective 2, etc.). No text is intended here (heading only) unless there is no secondary objective, in which case indicate "Not applicable." Clearly specify any secondary hypotheses that will be tested for confirmatory purposes.
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Secondary Objective
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.5.X.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 10.5.X.1 Statistical Analysis Method **Concept:** C218482 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.10
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.5.X.1, 10.5.X.2, 10.5.X.3, 10.5.X.4, 10.5.X.5).

10.5.1.2 {Handling of Data in Relation to Secondary Estimand(s)}

Term (Variable)	10.5.X.2 {Handling of Data in Relation to Secondary Estimand(s)}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Secondary Estimand
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.5.X.2
Value	Handling of Data in Relation to Secondary Estimand(s)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 10.5.X Secondary Objective <#>; 10.5 Analyses Associated with the Secondary Objective(s); 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of Level 4 sections (10.5.X.1, 10.5.X.2, 10.5.X.3, 10.5.X.4, 10.5.X.5).

Term (Variable)	{<Handling of Data in Relation to Secondary Estimand(s)>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218805

User Guidance	Describe the statistical analysis methods that will be used to evaluate the secondary objective(s) and associated estimand(s) in Section 3.2 Secondary Objective(s) and Associated Estimand(s). Use the same section structure as Section 10.4 Analyses Associated with the Primary Objective(s). Include additional level 3 headings for each secondary objective as needed. If there is more than one secondary objective, number each objective consecutively as the level 3 heading (e.g., Secondary Objective 1, Secondary Objective 2, etc.). No text is intended here (heading only) unless there is no secondary objective, in which case indicate "Not applicable."
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Secondary Estimand
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.5.X.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**:10.5.X.2 Handling of Data in Relation to Secondary Estimand(s) **Concept:** C218805 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.10
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.5.X.1, 10.5.X.2, 10.5.X.3, 10.5.X.4, 10.5.X.5).

10.5.1.3 {Handling of Missing Data in Relation to Secondary Estimand(s)}

Term (Variable)	10.5.1.3 {Handling of Missing Data in Relation to Secondary Estimand(s)}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Secondary Estimand
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.5.X.3
Value	Handling of Missing Data in Relation to Secondary Estimand(s)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 10.5.X Secondary Objective <#>; 10.5 Analysis Associated with the Secondary Objective(s); 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.5.X.1, 10.5.X.2, 10.5.X.3, 10.5.X.4, 10.5.X.5).

Term (Variable)	{<Handling of Missing Data in Relation to Secondary Estimand(s)>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218806

User Guidance	Describe the statistical analysis methods that will be used to evaluate the secondary objective(s) and associated estimand(s) in Section 3.2 Secondary Objective(s) and Associated Estimand(s). Use the same section structure as Section 10.4 Analyses Associated with the Primary Objective(s). Include additional level 3 headings for each secondary objective as needed. If there is more than one secondary objective, number each objective consecutively as the level 3 heading (e.g., Secondary Objective 1, Secondary Objective 2, etc.). No text is intended here (heading only) unless there is no secondary objective, in which case indicate "Not applicable."
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Secondary Estimand
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.5.X.3
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 10.5.X.3 Handling of Missing Data in Relation to Secondary Estimand(s) **Concept:** C218806 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.10
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.5.X.1, 10.5.X.2, 10.5.X.3, 10.5.X.4, 10.5.X.5).

10.5.1.4 {Sensitivity Analysis}

Term (Variable)	10.5.X.4 {Sensitivity Analysis}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Sensitivity Analysis for a Secondary Objective
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.5.X.4
Value	Sensitivity Analysis
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 10.5.X Secondary Objective <#>; 10.5 Analysis Associated with the Secondary Objective(s); 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.5.X.1, 10.5.X.2, 10.5.X.3, 10.5.X.4, 10.5.X.5).

Term (Variable)	{<Sensitivity Analysis>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218480

User Guidance	Describe the statistical analysis methods will be used to evaluate the secondary objective(s) and associated estimand(s) in Section 3.2 Secondary Objective(s) and Associated Estimand(s). Use the same section structure as Section 10.4 Analyses Associated with the Primary Objective(s). Include additional level 3 headings for each secondary objective as needed. If there is more than one secondary objective, number each objective consecutively as the level 3 heading (e.g., Secondary Objective 1, Secondary Objective 2, etc.). No text is intended here (heading only) unless there is no secondary objective, in which case indicate "Not applicable."
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Secondary Objective and Sensitivity Analysis for a Secondary Objective
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.5.X.4
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed** Yes **Relationship**: 10.5.X.4 Sensitivity Analysis **Concept:** C218480 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.10
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.5.X.1, 10.5.X.2, 10.5.X.3, 10.5.X.4, 10.5.X.5).

10.5.1.5 {Supplementary Analysis}

Term (Variable)	10.5.X.5 {Supplementary Analysis}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when there is a Supplementary Analysis for a Secondary Objective
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.5.X.5
Value	Supplementary Analysis
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 10.5.X Secondary Objective <#>; 10.5 Analysis Associated with the Secondary Objective(s); 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each objective.

Term (Variable)	{<Supplementary Analysis>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218481

User Guidance	Describe the statistical analysis methods that will be used to evaluate the secondary objective(s) and associated estimand(s) in Section 3.2 Secondary Objective(s) and Associated Estimand(s). Use the same section structure as Section 10.4 Analyses Associated with the Primary Objective(s). Include additional level 3 headings for each secondary objective as needed. If there is more than one secondary objective, number each objective consecutively as the level 3 heading (e.g., Secondary Objective 1, Secondary Objective 2, etc.). No text is intended here (heading only) unless there is no secondary objective, in which case indicate "Not applicable."
Conformance	Conditional: when there is Supplementary Analysis for a Secondary Objective
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.5.X.5
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 10.5.X.5 Supplementary Analysis **Concept:** C218481 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.10
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each objective as a series of level 4 sections (10.5.X.1, 10.5.X.2, 10.5.X.3, 10.5.X.4, 10.5.X.5).

10.6 Analyses Associated with the Exploratory Objective(s)

Term (Variable)	10.6 Analyses Associated with the Exploratory Objective(s)
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.6
Value	Analyses Associated with the Exploratory Objective(s)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 3.3.X Exploratory Objective <#>; 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Analyses Associated with the Exploratory Objective(s)>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218807
User Guidance	Describe any exploratory analyses, if applicable. Additional subsections may be created to describe the analyses for each exploratory objective, as needed. If there is no exploratory objective, indicate "Not applicable".
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.6
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 10.6 Analysis Associated with the Exploratory Objective(s), **Concept:** C218807 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.10
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

10.7 Safety Analyses

Term (Variable)	10.7 Safety Analyses
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.7
Value	Safety Analyses
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Safety Analyses>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218808
User Guidance	If safety is a primary and/or secondary objective, describe the corresponding safety analyses in the appropriate section above (Section 10.4 Analyses Associated with the Primary Objective[s] or Section 10.5 Analyses Associated with the Secondary Objective[s]). In this section, describe statistical methods that will be used to analyse relevant safety outcomes, including any AESI. This should typically include specification of a measure to estimate risk within treatment arms, a measure to compare risks across treatment arms, and a measure of statistical uncertainty around the comparison (e.g., a confidence interval).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.7
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 10.7 Safety Analyses **Concept:** C218808 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.10

Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

10.8 Other Analyses

Term (Variable)	10.8 Other Analyses
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.8
Value	Other Analyses
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Other Analyses>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218809
User Guidance	Describe other analyses not included in Sections 10.3-10.7, such as subgroup analyses.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.8
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 10.8 Other Analyses **Concept:** C218809 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.10
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

10.9 Interim Analyses

Term (Variable)	10.9 Interim Analyses
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.9
Value	Interim Analyses
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Interim Analyses>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C142582
User Guidance	Describe any interim analyses and criteria for stopping or adapting the trial. Ensure alignment with Section 4.3 Trial Stopping Rules. The description should include, but is not limited to, the following. Under circumstances where interim analysis details could impede the integrity of the trial, some of the information can be added in other documents outside of the protocol. • any planned interim analysis, even if it is only to be performed at the request of an oversight body (for example, DMC) • the purpose of the interim analysis, including whether the interim analysis may be used for stopping and/or other trial adaptations (e.g., sample size re-estimation, alteration to the proportion of participants allocated to each trial group, or changes to eligibility criteria) • the applied statistical method (e.g., group sequential test) and spending function (e.g., O'Brien-Fleming), as applicable • the parties responsible for performing and reviewing the results of the analyses (e.g., DMC, independent statistician) • when the analyses will be conducted (timing and/or triggers) • the decision criteria—statistical or other—that will be adopted to judge the interim results as part of a guideline for early stopping or other adaptations • who will see the outcome data while the trial is ongoing • whether these individuals will remain blinded to trial groups • how the integrity of the trial will be protected (e.g., maintaining blinding) when decisions are made after interim analyses (e.g., a decision to continue the trial or implement a specific adaptation)
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.9
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 10.9 Interim Analyses **Concept:** C142582 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.10
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each interim analysis

10.10 Multiplicity Adjustments

Term (Variable)	10.10 Multiplicity Adjustments
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.10
Value	Multiplicity Adjustments
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Multiplicity Adjustments>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218810
User Guidance	Multiple testing procedures may be needed to limit the probability of false positive findings in a trial. Reasons for carrying out multiple statistical tests include, but are not restricted to, multiple endpoints, multiple treatment groups, multiple hypotheses, subgroups, and multiple timepoints. Describe any approaches to multiplicity control for the trial. This description might go beyond the analysis of primary objectives. Specify the statistical approach to control the overall type I error rate as well as the (adjusted) significance levels to test specific hypotheses, as applicable. Clarify whether the tests/confidence intervals are one- or two-sided. State the circumstances under which a trial will be considered to have met its primary objective(s). For example, in a study with two primary efficacy endpoints, this section should state whether the study would be expected to provide statistical evidence on at least one or on both of the endpoints in order to confirm the efficacy of the treatment. For some statistical approaches it might be helpful to include a graphical depiction, as visualisation will be helpful for understanding, coupled with the clinical translation of the mathematical choices. Details regarding interim analyses should be provided in Section 10.9 Interim Analyses.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.10
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**:10.10 Multiplicity Adjustments **Concept:** C218810 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.10

Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

10.11 Sample Size Determination

Term (Variable)	10.11 Sample Size Determination
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.11
Value	Sample Size Determination
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 10 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Sample Size Determination>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C115467
User Guidance	This section should detail the methods used for the determination of the sample size. The sample size calculation should be aligned with the primary estimand(s) and the primary analysis; otherwise, a justification is needed. Details of sample size calculation should include all relevant information to enable reproduction of the sample size, e.g.: • references to any prior studies on which assumptions were based • significance level (including information on the choice of one- or two-sided level) • power • assumed treatment effect and variability • how dropout rate and intercurrent events have been incorporated into sample size calculation • precision of estimator/length of confidence interval Any assumptions made should be stated and justified. Further analysis of how deviations from the assumptions will affect the sample size should be included. If complex simulations were used to calculate the sample size, consider including details in a separate simulation report as an appendix to the protocol. If the planned sample size is not derived statistically, then this should be explicitly stated along with a rationale for the intended sample size (e.g., exploratory nature of pilot trials; pragmatic considerations for trials in rare diseases).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	10.11
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 10.11 Sample Size Determination **Concept:** C115467 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.10
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

Term (Variable)	11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	No text is intended here (heading only).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11
Value	TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

11.1 Regulatory and Ethical Considerations

Term (Variable)	11.1 Regulatory and Ethical Considerations
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.1
Value	Regulatory and Ethical Considerations
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Regulatory and Ethical Considerations>

Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218811
User Guidance	Provide a high-level statement on the prevailing ethical, legal, and regulatory guidelines that will be applied throughout the trial. This trial will be conducted in accordance with the protocol and with the following: • Ethical principles that have their origin in the Declaration of Helsinki for medical research involving human subjects • Consensus ethical principles derived from international guidelines including the Declaration of Helsinki and the Council for International Organisations of Medical Sciences (CIOMS) International Ethical Guidelines • ICH Good Clinical Practice (GCP) Guidelines • Applicable laws and regulations
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 11.1 Regulatory and Ethical Considerations **Concept:** C218811 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.11
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

11.2 Trial oversight

Term (Variable)	11.2 Trial Oversight
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.2
Value	Trial Oversight
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Trial Oversight>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D

Definition	C218812
User Guidance	Concisely summarise the trial oversight, listing the investigator and sponsor responsibilities not covered in other sections of the protocol that are essential for trial conduct, specifying the ones related to quality assurance. if not using below optional subheadings.
Conformance	Conditional: if not using the optional subheadings Level 3 (11.2.1 and 11.2.2)
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 11.2 Trial Oversight **Concept:** C218812 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.11
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

11.2.1 Investigator Responsibilities

Term (Variable)	11.2.1 Investigator Responsibilities
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.2.1
Value	Investigator Responsibilities
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 11.2 Trial Oversight; 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Investigator Responsibilities>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218813
User Guidance	Describe the investigator responsibilities, including the oversight of trial-related activities delegated to a third party that may impact the trial conduct at sites, if applicable and if not addressed elsewhere.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.2.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes

	Relationship: 11.2.1 Investigator Responsibilities **Concept:** C218813 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.11
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

11.2.2 Sponsor Responsibilities

Term (Variable)	11.2.2 Sponsor Responsibilities
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.2.2
Value	Sponsor Responsibilities
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 11.2 Trial Oversight; 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Sponsor Responsibilities>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218814
User Guidance	Describe the sponsor responsibilities, including activities to be transferred to a third party that may impact the investigator sites, if applicable.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.2.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 11.2.2 Sponsor Responsibilities **Concept:** C218814 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.11
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

11.3 Informed Consent Process

Term (Variable)	11.3 Informed Consent Process
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H

Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.3
Value	Informed Consent Process
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Description of Informed Consent Process>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C184390
User Guidance	Specify the key elements of the informed consent process, including any special needs and how these are addressed (e.g., assent, capacity, legally acceptable representative, adolescents who may reach age of majority during the trial, pregnant participants and pregnant partners of participants).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.3
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 11.3 Informed Consent Process **Concept:** C184390 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.11
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Description of Assent Process>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218815
User Guidance	Specify the key elements of the informed consent process, including any special needs and how these are addressed (e.g., assent, capacity, legally acceptable representative, adolescents who may reach age of majority during the trial, pregnant participants and pregnant partners of participants).
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.3
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes

	Relationship: 11.3 Informed Consent Process **Concept:** C218815 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.11
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Description of Emergency Consent Process>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218816
User Guidance	If enrollment in the trial may occur during an emergency in which the participant or their legally acceptable representative is not able or available to give consent, describe the consent process.
Conformance	Optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.3
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 11.3 Informed Consent Process **Concept:** C218816 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.11
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

11.3.1 {Informed Consent for Rescreening}

Term (Variable)	11.3.1 {Informed Consent for Rescreening}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.3.1
Value	Informed Consent for Rescreening
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 11.3 Informed Consent Process; 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Informed Consent for Rescreening>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218817

User Guidance	If participants can be rescreened as described in Section 5.6 Screen Failure and Rescreening, state whether the participant needs to complete a new ICF. Screen failure and rescreening should be clearly defined in the protocol, with a cross reference to those definitions.
Conformance	Conditional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.3.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 11.3.1 Informed Consent for Rescreening **Concept:** C218817 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.11
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

11.3.2 {Informed Consent for Use of Remaining Samples in Exploratory Research}

Term (Variable)	11.3.2 {Informed Consent for Use of Remaining Samples in Exploratory Research}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.3.2
Value	Informed Consent for Use of Remaining Samples in Exploratory Research
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 11.3 Informed Consent Process; 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL CONSIDERATION; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	{<Informed Consent for Use of Remaining Samples in Exploratory Research>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218818
User Guidance	If participants will be asked to consent to optional exploratory research using the remainder of mandatory samples, describe the use of remaining samples for optional exploratory research. If any exploratory research is planned and additional written consent regarding the use of remaining samples for exploratory research will be obtained, describe the consent process.
Conformance	Conditional
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.3.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 11.3.2 Informed Consent for Use of Remaining Samples in Exploratory Research **Concept:** C218818 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.11
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

11.4 Committees

Term (Variable)	11.4 Committees
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.4
Value	Committees
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Committees>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218819
User Guidance	Briefly describe the administrative structure of committees that will be reviewing data while the trial is ongoing, and the type of committee (e.g., Dose Escalation Committee, Data Monitoring Committee or Data Safety Monitoring Board). Note that specific details may be required depending on local law or regulation. If applicable, committee charters may be cross referenced. If no committees are involved, state “Not applicable.”
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.4
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 11.4 Committees

	Concept: C218819 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.11
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

11.5 Insurance and indemnity

Term (Variable)	11.5 Insurance and Indemnity
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.5
Value	Insurance and Indemnity
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Insurance and Indemnity>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218820
User Guidance	Concisely summarise the arrangements for participant insurance and indemnity if not addressed in a separate agreement, if required by the applicable regulatory requirements.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.5
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 11.5 Insurance and Indemnity **Concept:** C218820 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.11
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

11.6 Risk-Based Quality Management

Term (Variable)	11.6 Risk-Based Quality Management
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading

User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.6
Value	Risk-Based Quality Management
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Risk-Based Quality Management>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218821
User Guidance	Describe the identified critical to quality factors, associated risks and risk mitigation strategies for the trial or refer to the location where this is described and updated during the trial based on emerging data.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.6
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 11.6 Risk-Based Quality Management **Concept:** C218821 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.11
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

11.7 Data Governance

Term (Variable)	11.7 Data Governance
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.7
Value	Data Governance
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading

Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Data Governance>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218822
User Guidance	Describe the key systems and processes for critical trial integrity, traceability and security including a summary of the approaches enabling accurate data collection, reporting, monitoring, transfer, retention, and access if not addressed in separate agreement(s).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.7
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 11.7 Data Governance **Concept:** C218822 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.11
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

11.8 Data Protection

Term (Variable)	11.8 Data Protection
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.8
Value	Data Protection
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Data Protection>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218823
User Guidance	Describe the measures to protect the privacy and confidentiality of personal information of trial participants in accordance with applicable regulatory

	requirements on personal data protection and any measures that should be taken in case of a data security breach.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.8
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 11.8 Data Protection **Concept:** C218823 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.11
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

11.9 Source Records

Term (Variable)	11.9 Source Records
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.9
Value	Source Records
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Source Records Introduction>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218824
User Guidance	State the importance of source records and expectation for traceability. Delineate expectations for investigators (e.g., maintain and ensure availability of essential records) and trial monitors (e.g., ensure participant protections, ensure that the trial is conducted according to GCP). Identify what constitutes source records and its origin or provide a reference to the location of this information, if contained in a separate document. Describe the provision for direct access to source records enabling clinical trial-related monitoring, audits and regulatory inspections, if not included in separate agreement(s).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.9
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 11.9 Source Records **Concept:** C218824 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.11
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Investigator Expectations for Source Records>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218825
User Guidance	State the importance of source records and expectation for traceability. Delineate expectations for investigators (e.g., maintain and ensure availability of essential records) and trial monitors (e.g., ensure participant protections, ensure that the trial is conducted according to GCP). Identify what constitutes source records and its origin or provide a reference to the location of this information, if contained in a separate document. Describe the provision for direct access to source records enabling clinical trial-related monitoring, audits and regulatory inspections, if not included in separate agreement(s).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.9
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 11.9 Source Records **Concept:** C218825 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.11
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Trial Monitor Expectations for Source Records>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218826
User Guidance	State the importance of source records and expectation for traceability. Delineate expectations for investigators (e.g., maintain and ensure availability of essential records) and trial monitors (e.g., ensure participant protections, ensure that the trial is conducted according to GCP). Identify what constitutes source records and its origin or provide a reference to the location of this information, if contained in a separate document. Describe the provision for direct access to source records enabling clinical trial-related monitoring, audits and regulatory inspections, if not included in separate agreement(s).
<Conformance	Required

Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.9
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 11.9 Source Records **Concept:** C218826 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.11
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Identification of Source Records>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C222675
User Guidance	State the importance of source records and expectation for traceability. Delineate expectations for investigators (e.g., maintain and ensure availability of essential records) and trial monitors (e.g., ensure participant protections, ensure that the trial is conducted according to GCP). Identify what constitutes source records and its origin or provide a reference to the location of this information, if contained in a separate document. Describe the provision for direct access to source records enabling clinical trial-related monitoring, audits and regulatory inspections, if not included in separate agreement(s).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.9
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 11.9 Source Records **Concept:** C222675 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.11
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

11.10 Protocol Deviations

Term (Variable)	11.10 Protocol Deviations
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.10
Value	Protocol Deviations
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No

	Relationship: 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Protocol Deviations>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218827
User Guidance	Describe plans for detecting, reviewing, and reporting any deviations from the protocol or include reference to a separate document.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.10
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 11.10 Protocol Deviations **Concept:** C218827 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.11
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

11.11 Early Site Closure

Term (Variable)	11.11 Early Site Closure
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.11
Value	Early Site Closure
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Decision Rights for Site Closure>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218828
User Guidance	List the sponsor's rights to close a site early. Likewise, list the investigator's rights to initiate early site closure.

Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.11
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 11.11 Early Site Closure **Concept:** C218828 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.11
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Criteria for Early Closure>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218829
User Guidance	List the criteria for early closure of a site by the sponsor or investigator.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.11
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 11.11 Early Site Closure **Concept:** C218829 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.11
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Responsibilities Following Early Site Closure>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218830
User Guidance	List the responsibilities of the sponsor and investigator following early site closure (e.g., informing the ethics committee[s], and prompt notification of the participant and their transition to appropriate therapy and/or follow-up).
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.11
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 11.11 Early Site Closure **Concept:** C218830 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.11
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

11.12 Data Dissemination

Term (Variable)	11.12 Data Dissemination

Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.12
Value	Data Dissemination
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 11 TRIAL OVERSIGHT AND OTHER GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Data Dissemination>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218831
User Guidance	Describe whether the clinical trial will be registered in public databases, including reporting of results, if applicable.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	11.12
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 11.12 Data Dissemination **Concept:** C218831 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.11
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

12 APPENDIX: SUPPORTING DETAILS

Term (Variable)	12 APPENDIX: SUPPORTING DETAILS
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	No text is intended here (heading only). Additional supporting detail appendices may be added at the end of the existing level 2 headings as needed.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12
Value	APPENDIX: SUPPORTING DETAILS
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No

	Relationship: Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

12.1 Clinical Laboratory Tests

Term (Variable)	12.1 Clinical Laboratory Tests
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.1
Value	Clinical Laboratory Tests
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship:** 12 APPENDIX: SUPPORTING DETAILS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Clinical Laboratory Tests>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C25294
User Guidance	Specify which laboratory parameters should be included in each clinical laboratory assessment panel (e.g., haematology, chemistry, urinalysis). A tabular presentation for such information is common. If applicable, include equations and references for locally calculated laboratory results. If not applicable, retain heading and enter “Not applicable.”
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.1
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 12.1 Clinical Laboratory Tests **Concept:** C25294 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.12
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

12.2 Country/Region-Specific Differences

Term (Variable)	12.2 Country/Region-Specific Differences
Data Type	Text

Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.2
Value	Country/Region-Specific Differences
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship:** 12 APPENDIX: SUPPORTING DETAILS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Not applicable>
Data Type	Optional Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	N/A
User Guidance	Although global clinical trial practices are increasingly harmonised, some country/ region-specific differences in requirements do exist (e.g., document retention periods, contraception requirements). Where differences in requirements cannot be reconciled, the sponsor should explain how country/region-specific differences will be documented and communicated (e.g., by country/region-specific amendments or addenda). An alternative to country/region-specific amendments is to list the specific differences by country or countries in this section, including a reference to the relevant section of the protocol where each differing requirement applies. If not applicable, retain the heading and enter "Not applicable."
Conformance	Optional: if there are no Country/Region-Specific Differences
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.2
Value	Not Applicable
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship:** 12.2 Country/Region-Specific Differences **Concept:** Optional Text
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	[Country/Region Identifier]
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	C218832

User Guidance	Although global clinical trial practices are increasingly harmonised, some country/ region-specific differences in requirements do exist (e.g., document retention periods, contraception requirements). Where differences in requirements cannot be reconciled, the sponsor should explain how they will document and communicate country/region-specific differences (e.g., by country/region-specific amendments or addenda). An alternative to country/region-specific amendments is to list the specific differences by country or countries in this section, including a reference to the relevant section of the protocol where the differing requirement applies. If not applicable, retain the heading and enter "Not applicable."
Conformance	Optional: if there is Country/Region-Specific Differences
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.2
Value	Country Identifier (ISO 3166 Country Codes, Alpha 3; ISO 3166 Country Codes, Alpha 2; GENC) or Region Identifier (ISO 3166 Region Codes, Alpha 3; ISO 3166 Region Codes, Alpha 2; GENC)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship:** 12.2 Country/Region-Specific Differences **Concept:** C218832 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.12, Heading, Identifier, ISO 3166 Country Codes, Alpha 2; ISO 3166 Region Codes, Alpha 2
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Country/Region

Term (Variable)	<Country/Region-Specific Requirements>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218833
User Guidance	Although global clinical trial practices are increasingly harmonised, some country/ region-specific differences in requirements do exist (e.g., document retention periods, contraception requirements). Where differences in requirements cannot be reconciled, the sponsor should explain how they will document and communicate country/region-specific differences (e.g., by country/region-specific amendments or addenda). An alternative to country/region-specific amendments is to list the specific differences by country or countries in this section, including a reference to the relevant section of the protocol where the differing requirement applies.
Conformance	Optional if there is Country/Region-Specific Differences
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 12.2 Country /Region Identifier; Country/Region-Specific Differences **Concept:** C218833 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.12
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Country/Region

Term (Variable)	<Country/Region-Specific Protocol Clarifications>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218834
User Guidance	Although global clinical trial practices are increasingly harmonised, some country/region-specific differences in requirements do exist (e.g., document retention periods, contraception requirements). Where differences in requirements cannot be reconciled, the sponsor should explain how they will document and communicate country/region-specific differences (e.g., by country/region-specific amendments or addenda). An alternative to country/region-specific amendments is to list the specific differences by country or countries in this section, including a reference to the relevant section of the protocol where the differing requirement applies. If not applicable, retain the heading and enter "Not applicable."
Conformance	Optional if there is Country/Region-Specific Differences
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.2
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Country /Region Identifier; 12.2 Country/Region-Specific Differences **Concept:** C218834 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.12
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each country/region

12.3 Prior Protocol Amendment(s)

Term (Variable)	12.3 Prior Protocol Amendment(s)
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.3
Value	Prior Protocol Amendment(s)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: 12 APPENDIX: SUPPORTING DETAILS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Prior Protocol Amendment(s)
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V

Definition	C218835
User Guidance	Choose the applicable statement below. For an original protocol that has not been amended, retain the first statement below and delete the remainder of this entire section. {This protocol has not been amended.} Or {This is the first protocol amendment.} Or include the below as applicable. {This protocol has been amended previously. The Protocol Amendment Summary of Changes for the current amendment is located directly before the Table of Contents. Prior amendment(s) to this protocol are listed in the table below, beginning with the most recent.}
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.3
Value	Code List C217274: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.1 This protocol has not been amended. (C218485) Or This is the first protocol amendment. (C218486) Or include the below as applicable. This protocol has been amended previously. The Protocol Amendment Summary of Changes for the current amendment is located directly before the Table of Contents. Prior amendment(s) to this protocol are listed in the table below, beginning with the most recent. (C218488)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendment(s) **Concept:** C218835 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.12
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Document
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	Previous amendments should appear in reverse chronological order with the most recent at the top (e.g., Amendment 3, 2, 1). Delete or add lines as needed. Inclusion of region-, country-, and site-specific amendments in the table is optional. If included, ensure that the scope is clearly distinguishable from global amendments. If including the column with enrollment numbers, follow the instructions below. • For global amendments to international clinical trials or amendments to a single-country trial, list the approximate global enrollment total or percentage at the time of the amendment and select “globally”. • For global amendments consolidating only country/region-specific requirements, list approximate local enrollment total or percentage at the time of the amendment and select “locally”. If consolidating a series of local amendments, list the status of all the relevant locations.

	• For country/region-specific amendments to international clinical trials, list the approximate local enrollment total or percentage at the time of the amendment and select "locally". • For trials in which enrollment status by cohort is more meaningful, such as for single-site or early-phase studies, listing the approximate enrollment by cohort is an option. If multiple cohorts are ongoing at the time of the amendment, list the status of all the ongoing cohorts. • Enter the approximate number or percentage of participants enrolled as a percentage of the expected total.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.3
Value	Document
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table Column Heading; 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendment(s) **Concept:** Table Column Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Sponsor Approval Date
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	Previous amendments should appear in reverse chronological order with the most recent at the top (e.g., Amendment 3, 2, 1). Delete or add lines as needed. Inclusion of region-, country-, and site-specific amendments in the table is optional. If included, ensure that the scope is clearly distinguishable from global amendments. If including the column with enrollment numbers, follow the instructions below. • For global amendments to international clinical trials or amendments to a single-country trial, list the approximate global enrollment total or percentage at the time of the amendment and select "globally". • For global amendments consolidating only country/region-specific requirements, list approximate local enrollment total or percentage at the time of the amendment and select "locally". If consolidating a series of local amendments, list the status of all the relevant locations. • For country/region-specific amendments to international clinical trials, list the approximate local enrollment total or percentage at the time of the amendment and select "locally". • For trials in which enrollment status by cohort is more meaningful, such as for single-site or early-phase studies, listing the approximate enrollment by cohort is an option. If multiple cohorts are ongoing at the time of the amendment, list the status of all the ongoing cohorts.

	• Enter the approximate number or percentage of participants enrolled as a percentage of the expected total.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.3
Value	Sponsor Approval Date
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table Column Heading; 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendment(s) **Concept:** Table Column Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	Approximate Enrollment when Sponsor Approved Amendment
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	Previous amendments should appear in reverse chronological order with the most recent at the top (e.g., Amendment 3, 2, 1). Delete or add lines as needed. Inclusion of region-, country-, and site-specific amendments in the table is optional. If included, ensure that the scope is clearly distinguishable from global amendments. If including the column with enrollment numbers, follow the instructions below. • For global amendments to international clinical trials or amendments to a single-country trial, list the approximate global enrollment total or percentage at the time of the amendment and select "globally". • For global amendments consolidating only country/region-specific requirements, list approximate local enrollment total or percentage at the time of the amendment and select "locally". If consolidating a series of local amendments, list the status of all the relevant locations. • For country/region-specific amendments to international clinical trials, list the approximate local enrollment total or percentage at the time of the amendment and select "locally". • For trials in which enrollment status by cohort is more meaningful, such as for single-site or early-phase studies, listing the approximate enrollment by cohort is an option. If multiple cohorts are ongoing at the time of the amendment, list the status of all the ongoing cohorts. • Enter the approximate number or percentage of participants enrolled as a percentage of the expected total.
Conformance	Optional if there is an amendment and sponsor chooses to use
Cardinality	One to many
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.3
Value	Approximate Enrollment when Sponsor Approved Amendment

Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table Column Heading; 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendment(s) **Concept:** Table Column Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Amendment Identifier>
Data Type	Text or Universal Text "Original Protocol"
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218477
User Guidance	Previous amendments should appear in reverse chronological order with the most recent at the top (e.g., Amendment 3, 2, 1). Delete or add lines as needed. Inclusion of region-, country-, and site-specific amendments in the table is optional. If included, ensure that the scope is clearly distinguishable from global amendments. If including the column with enrollment numbers, follow the instructions below. • For global amendments to international clinical trials or amendments to a single-country trial, list the approximate global enrollment total or percentage at the time of the amendment and select "globally". • For global amendments consolidating only country/region-specific requirements, list approximate local enrollment total or percentage at the time of the amendment and select "locally". If consolidating a series of local amendments, list the status of all the relevant locations. • For country/region-specific amendments to international clinical trials, list the approximate local enrollment total or percentage at the time of the amendment and select "locally". • For trials in which enrollment status by cohort is more meaningful, such as for single-site or early-phase studies, listing the approximate enrollment by cohort is an option. If multiple cohorts are ongoing at the time of the amendment, list the status of all the ongoing cohorts. • Enter the approximate number or percentage of participants enrolled as a percentage of the expected total.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.3
Value	Text or Universal Text "Original Protocol"
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Table Column Heading "Document" **Concept:** C218477 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.12
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, reuse from the title page or other previous amendment

Term (Variable)	<Sponsor Approval Date>
Data Type	Date

Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C132352
User Guidance	Previous amendments should appear in reverse chronological order with the most recent at the top (e.g., Amendment 3, 2, 1). Delete or add lines as needed. Inclusion of region-, country-, and site-specific amendments in the table is optional. If included, ensure that the scope is clearly distinguishable from global amendments. If including the column with enrollment numbers, follow the instructions below. • For global amendments to international clinical trials or amendments to a single-country trial, list the approximate global enrollment total or percentage at the time of the amendment and select "globally". • For global amendments consolidating only country/region-specific requirements, list approximate local enrollment total or percentage at the time of the amendment and select "locally". If consolidating a series of local amendments, list the status of all the relevant locations. • For country/region-specific amendments to international clinical trials, list the approximate local enrollment total or percentage at the time of the amendment and select "locally". • For trials in which enrollment status by cohort is more meaningful, such as for single-site or early-phase studies, listing the approximate enrollment by cohort is an option. If multiple cohorts are ongoing at the time of the amendment, list the status of all the ongoing cohorts. • Enter the approximate number or percentage of participants enrolled as a percentage of the expected total.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.3
Value	Date
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Table Column Heading "Amendment Identifier "Sponsor Approval Date" **Concept:** C132352 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.12
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, reuse from the title page or other previous amendment

Term (Variable)	Approximately <#/%> enrolled
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218478
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Optional: if Original Protocol =No
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Integer for Number or one decimal point for percent
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Amendment Identifier; Sponsor Approval Date **Concept:** C218478 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.12
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, reuse from the title page or other previous amendment

Term (Variable)	<Amendment Scope Enrollment Description>
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C218695
User Guidance	Enter the approximate number or percentage of participants enrolled as a percentage of the expected total. If the number of expected participants is changing as a result of the current amendment, use the updated number of expected participants to estimate the current percentage of enrollment. Estimates are adequate, as precise enrollment figures will likely be changing while an amendment is being prepared. • For a global or single-country amendment, provide the estimated total enrollment at the time the sponsor approved the amendment. • For global amendments providing (or consolidating) only country/region-specific requirements, list approximate local enrollment (total or percentage) at the time of the amendment and select "locally". • If consolidating a series of local amendments, list the status of all the relevant locations. For a country/regional amendment, provide the estimated local or regional enrollment at the time the sponsor approved the amendment.
Conformance	Conditional if Original Protocol =No
Cardinality	One to Amendment Number
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	Amendment Details
Value	Code List C217275: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.1.2 Globally (C68846); Locally (C41065); By Cohort (C218489)
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Amendment Identifier; Sponsor Approval Date **Concept:** C218695 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.12
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, reuse from the title page or other previous amendment

Term (Variable)	{The Overview of Changes from each prior protocol amendment is {provided below} or <specify alternative location>.}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	Universal text and V, D
Definition	N/A
User Guidance	Move the Overview of Changes table from the previous amendments to this section in reverse chronological order (most recent first).
Conformance	Conditional: if not original protocol or first amendment
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.3
Value	The Overview of Changes from each prior protocol amendment is Choose provided below or <specify alternative location>.
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendment(s); {The Overview of Changes from each prior protocol amendment is {provided below} or <specify alternative location>.} **Concept:** Universal text
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<specify alternative location>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218836
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: when a specify alternative location is selected
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.3
Value	Text Location where information can be found
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Location for previous amendments **Concept:** C218836 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.12
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, reuse from the title page

Term (Variable)	{Overview of Changes in Amendment <Amendment Identifier> (<Sponsor Approval Date>)}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	Move the Overview of Changes table from the previous amendments to this section in reverse chronological order (most recent first). (Add rows as needed) Add additional Overview of Changes tables as protocol amendments accrue.
Conformance	Conditional: when there is an amendment
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.3
Value	Overview of Changes in Amendment:
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No

	Relationship: {The Overview of Changes from each prior protocol amendment is {provided below} or <specify alternative location>.} **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable one table per amendment

Term (Variable)	<Amendment Identifier>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218477
User Guidance	Move the Overview of Changes table from the previous amendments to this section in reverse chronological order (most recent first).
Conformance	Conditional: if amendment
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.3
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: {The Overview of Changes from each prior protocol amendment is {provided below} or <specify alternative location>.} **Concept:** C218477 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.12
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable one table per amendment identifier

Term (Variable)	<Sponsor Approval Date>
Data Type	Date
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C132352
User Guidance	Move the Overview of Changes table from the previous amendments to this section in reverse chronological order (most recent first).
Conformance	Conditional: if amendment
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.3
Value	Date
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: {The Overview of Changes from each prior protocol amendment is {provided below} or <specify alternative location>.} **Concept:** C132352 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.12
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable one table per amendment

Term (Variable)	{Description of Change}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading

User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is a previous amendment
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.3
Value	Description of Change
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table; 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendment(s) **Concept:** Table Column Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Description of Change>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218483
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is a previous amendment. Table optional
Cardinality	Column Heading Row Content
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.3
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Table Column Heading “Description of Change”; 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendment(s) **Concept:** C218483 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.12
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Description of Change in the amendment

Term (Variable)	{Brief Rationale for Change}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is a previous amendment
Cardinality	Column Heading Table
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.3
Value	Brief Rationale for Change
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table; 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendment(s) **Concept:** Table Column Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Brief Rationale for Change>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C181233
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is a previous amendment. Table optional
Cardinality	One to Column Heading Row description of change Section # and Name
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.3
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Table Column Heading {Brief Rationale for Change} and <Description of Change> **Concept:** C181233 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.12
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Description of Change in the amendment

Term (Variable)	{Section # and Name}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Table Column Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is a previous amendment
Cardinality	Column Heading Table
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.3
Value	Section # and Name
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table; 12.3 Prior Protocol Amendment(s) **Concept:** Table Column Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Section # and Name>
Data Type	Valid Value
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	V
Definition	C218479
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional: if there is a previous amendment. Table optional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.3

Value	Code List C217272: ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.13 C217342 Section 1 C217343 Section 2 C217344 Section 3 C217345 Section 4 C217346 Section 5 C217347 Section 6 C217348 Section 7 C217349 Section 8 C217350 Section 9 C217351 Section 10 C217352 Section 11 C217353 Section 12 C217354 Section 13 C217355 Section 14 C217356 Section Title Page C217357 Section Amendment Details
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: Table Column Heading {Section # and Name} and <Description of Change> **Concept:** C218479 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.12
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Description of Change in the amendment

12.4 {Additional Appendices}

Term (Variable)	12.X {Additional Appendices}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12 X where X is a unique number for each Additional Appendix
Value	Title of Appendix
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 12 APPENDIX: SUPPORTING DETAILS; Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each Additional Appendix

Term (Variable)	{<Additional Appendices>}
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C220640
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Conditional
Cardinality	One to one

Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	12.X where X is a unique number for each Additional Appendix
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 12.X Additional Appendices **Concept:** C220640 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.12
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	Yes, repeatable for each additional Appendix

13 APPENDIX: GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Term (Variable)	13 APPENDIX: GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	13
Value	APPENDIX: GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<Glossary of Terms and Abbreviations>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C218837
User Guidance	Define abbreviations and other terms used in the protocol. A tabular presentation is common and may serve as the definition at first use.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	13
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 13 APPENDIX: GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS **Concept:** C218837 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.13
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

14 APPENDIX: REFERENCES

Term (Variable)	14 APPENDIX: REFERENCES
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	H
Definition	Heading
User Guidance	N/A
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	14
Value	APPENDIX: REFERENCES
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: No **Relationship**: Table of Contents **Concept:** Heading
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No

Term (Variable)	<References>
Data Type	Text
Data (D), Value (V) or Heading (H)	D
Definition	C184397
User Guidance	References should be listed in a common format that includes all relevant information to identify the source and date published. If a reference is not published, this should be clearly indicated.
Conformance	Required
Cardinality	One to one
Relationship content from ToC representing the protocol hierarchy	14
Value	Text
Business rules	**Value Allowed**: Yes **Relationship**: 14 APPENDIX: REFERENCES **Concept:** C184397 ICH OID 2.16.840.1.113883.3.989.2.3.3.14
Repeating and/or Reuse Rules	No